In force on August 29, 1984
Administrative version

#### SECURITIES REGULATION

Errata, 1985 G.O. 2, 1121

**Securities Act** 

(chapter V-1.1, r. 50)

# TITLE I GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. In this Regulation, unless otherwise indicated by the context, the following mean:

"generally accepted auditing standards", "generally accepted accounting principles", and "auditor's report": the auditing standards accounting principles or standards and the report prescribed by the Handbook of the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants:

"trading intended to fix or stabilize the market price of a security": a transaction or a bid intended to prevent or delay a decline in the market price of a security.

O.C. 660-83, s. 1.

**1.1.** Commodities futures contracts financial futures contracts, currencies futures contracts and stock indices futures contracts are forms of investment subject to Titles V to VII and IX to XI of the Act, mutatis mutandis. The Commission is empowered to decide on the changes to be made for the application of those provisions to futures contracts.

O.C. 1758-84, s. 1

**1.2.** Persons already registered with the Commission do not have to register again to trade futures contracts on behalf of clients.

O.C. 1758-84, s. 1.

1.3. An intermediary who trades in a futures contract for the account of a client shall him before the first trade, in lieu of the document prescribed by section 167 of the account of the account of a client shall with the information document prescribed by policy statement.

O.C. 1758-84, s. 1.

**1.4.** Trades in a futures market may only be affected in contracts appearing on a schedule determined by the Commission. This schedule includes contracts approved by

the Commission or, in the case of exchanges located in another Canadian province or in the United States, approved by the regulatory body designated by the Commission.

The Commission may strike a contract off the schedule.

O.C. 1758-84, s. 1.

**1.5.** The rule prescribed in section 1.4 ds not apply to a hedger, that is, a person who usually carries on a professional activity which exposes him to a risk attendary pon fluctuations in price and who offsets that risk through trading on markets where trading of futures contracts is of a nature to protect him against that particular risk.

O.C. 1758-84, s. 1.

- **1.6.** A person who trades in futures contracts solely for the account of hedgers is exempted from registration as a dealer with the Commission to carry on business as an intermediary in the trading of futures contracts, under the following conditions:
  - (1) the person is an associate member of the pontréal Exchange;
- (2) the person is subject to the by-laws and rules of the Montréal Exchange concerning futures contracts;
- (3) the person responsible for the trading of the contracts meets the qualification requirements of the Montreal Exchange.

O.C. 1758-84, s. 1.

2. Where an issuer is incomparated under a statute enacted by a legislative authority outside Canada, the generally accepted accounting principles, auditor's report and generally accepted auditory standards may be, at the issuer's option, those prescribed by that statute or those that an agency or a professional association comparable to the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants recommends. The issuer must indicate his option in the notes to the financial statements.

In the case of a prospectus, such derogation is permitted only with the authorization of the Commission and on the terms that it sets.

O.C. 660-83, s. 2; Errata, 1985 G.O. 2, 1121.

The auditor's report on the financial statements prescribed by the Act or by this Regulation must be drawn up in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards.

O.C. 660-83, s. 3.

- **4.** The following reporting issuers are exempted from drawing up financial statements in accordance with the provisions prescribed in section 80 of the Act:
- (1) a bank governed by the Bank Act (S.C. 1980-81-82, c. 40) or the Québec Savings Banks Act (R.S.C. 1970. c. B-4);
- (2) a life insurance company that holds a permit issued under the Insurance Act (chapter A-32).

This exemption applies to the extent that the financial statements are drawn up in accordance with the provisions of the statute incorporating the issuer.

O.C. 660-83, s. 4.

5. The documents prescribed by the Schedules to this Regulation must present clearly the information, by gathering the elements under the appropriate headings and subheadings, and by using tables to simplify the presentation.

O.C. 660-83, s. 5.

**6.** The Commission may designate the Items in the Schedules that must be omitted where it considers that the disclosure presented might mislead investors.

O.C. 660-83, s. 6.

7. The Commission may require the presentation in the prospectus of information not prescribed in the Schedules where it considers that the type of investment proposed requires it.

O.C. 660-83, s. 7.

8. The order of the Items in the Schedules is not obligatory.

O.C. 660-83, s. 8.

**9.** It is not necessary to refer to an Item in the Schedules that does not apply, or to repeat information that is prescribed under more than one heading.

O.C. 660-83, s. 9.

Where the Schedules prescribe tables, the essential elements of the presentation must be complied with.

O.C. 660-83, s. 10; Errata, 1985 G.O. 2, 1121.

11. The information prescribed by the Schedules may be presented in summary form, provided there is no misrepresentation.

O.C. 660-83, s. 11.

The Commission may permit the information prescribed by an Item in the Schedules to be omitted where it considers such information to be of no value.

O.C. 660-83, s. 12.

Sections 2, 16, 18, 23, 27, 29 to 33, 37 to 39, 42, 43, 50, 53, 54, 58 to 62, 66, 67, 69, 77 to 84, 88, 89, and paragraphs 1 to 3 of section 93 also apply to a preliminary prospectus.

O.C. 660-83, s. 13.

- **14.** A recognized organization must file, at the time it files the financial statements prescribed by section 184 of the Act, the following information as at the date of filing:
  - a list of its senior executives 1.
  - 2. a list of its members

O.C. 660-83, s. 14.

TITLE II CHAPTER I PROSPECTUS

**DIVISION I GENERAL PR** 

st for a receipt shall be made by the filing of a preliminary prospectus spectus as well as the documents prescribed by this regulation.

-83, s. 15; Errata, 1985 G.O. 2, 1121.

The prospectus must set forth the information prescribed in Schedule 1 or, in the case of the units of an unincorporated mutual fund or shares of an incorporated mutual fund, in Schedule II.

O.C. 660-83, s. 16.

**17.** A prospectus filed solely to enable an issuer to become a reporting issuer in accordance with section 68 of the Act must contain the information prescribed in Schedule I, mutatis mutandis.

O.C. 660-83, s. 17.

18. The prospectus must set forth the information prescribed in Schedule III in the case of securities of an issuer distributed through a stock exchange recognized for purpose by the Commission.

O.C. 660-83, s. 18.

19. The Commission may refuse to issue a receipt for a prospectus more than 75 days after the date that a receipt was issued for the preliminary prospectus, or the filing of a draft prospectus, where the time limit has been exceeded through the failure to act of the person applying for the receipt.

O.C. 660-83, s. 19.

**20.** Where a distribution is made by a person who is not registered as prescribed by section 148 of the Act, the Commission may refuse to issue a receipt for the prospectus until the person is registered as a dealer.

O.C. 660-83, s. 320.

**21.** The Commission may refuse to ssue its receipt if the issuer has not met the obligations of disclosure prescribed by the laws in the place where it is incorporated.

O.C. 660-83, s. 21.

- **22.** The Commission way also refuse to issue its receipt in the case of a distribution that does not comply with any of the following rules:
- (1) in the case of a firm underwriting, the dealer must undertake to take delivery of the securities or to withdraw the distribution within 6 weeks from the issuance of a receipt to the prospectus;
- in the case of a best efforts underwriting containing a minimum sum to be raised, the proceeds of the distribution must be deposited with a person acceptable to the Commission who undertakes to remit them to the subscribers if the minimum is not reached;

(3) in the case of a best efforts underwriting containing a minimum sum to be raised, the distribution ends 60 days after the issuance of a receipt for the prospectus, unless the Commission authorizes an extension and the consent of the subscribers thereto is obtained.

O.C. 660-83, s. 22.

**23.** Where any of the rules prescribed in section-22 applies, it must be so stated the first page of the prospectus.

O.C. 660-83, s. 23.

- **24.** The Commission may refuse to issue a receipt for a prospectus fled by an issuer who intends to carry out the distribution himself in the following cases:
  - (1) the issuer does not have its head office in Québec;
- (2) a remuneration is paid to senior executives or to employees as a result of the distribution.

O.C. 660-83, s. 24.

- **25.** In the case of a distribution made by the issuer himself, the receipting of the prospectus is subject to the following conditions:
  - (1) the issuer files a preliminary prospectus with the Commission;
- (2) the issuer files, no later than at the time it files a preliminary prospectus, its request for registration as an issuer-distributor in accordance with section 192;
- (3) the issuer ites, at the time of the filing of the final prospectus, a list of the subscribers solicited in accordance with subsection 3 of section 21 of the Act;
- (4) the souer files, when the distribution has been completed, a list of the subscribers indicating the name and address of each subscriber and the number of securities subscribed;
- the senior executives of the issuer and their associates may not subscribe to securities that form part of the distribution, except to the extent that a declaration of that fact is made in the prospectus.

In the case set out in paragraph 2, the Commission grants a conditional registration as an issuer-distributor. The issuer must obtain his registration prior to the issue of a receipt for the prospectus.

O.C. 660-83, s. 25.

**26.** When an issuer distributes shares, other than preferred shares, not having a right to vote or having restricted rights to vote, or securities convertible into shares of this kind, it must agree to give to all of the eventual holders of the securities offered notice of all general, ordinary or special meetings of shareholders.

O.C. 660-83, s. 26.

**27.** A prospectus dealing with debt securities issued by a finance company, without a trust deed, must state that fact on the first page.

O.C. 660-83, s. 27.

**28.** The Commission may refuse to issue its receipt where the registrar and transfer agents are not acceptable to the Commission.

In addition, the issuer must agree not to replace such persons without the consent of the Commission.

O.C. 660-83, s. 28.

**29.** The prospectus must contain the following notice:

"Securities legislation in certain of the provinces provide purchasers with the right to withdraw from an agreement to purchase the securities within 2 business days after receipt of this prospectus and any amendment, as well as remedies for rescission or, in certain provinces, damages where the prospectus contains a misrepresentation or is not delivered to the purchaser, provided that such remedies for rescission damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of his province. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of his province for the particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor."

In the case of a securities savings plan, the prospectus must contain a brief explanation of the rights of cancellation prescribed in Chapter I of Title VII."

O.C. 660 63, s. 29; Errata, 1985 G.O. 2, 1121.

**30.** The following warning must appear on the first page of the prospectus:

"No securities commission or similar authority in Canada has in any way passed upon the merits of the securities offered hereunder and any representation to the contrary is an offence."

O.C. 660-83, s. 30.

**31.** The date of the prospectus must appear on the first page.

O.C. 660-83, s. 31.

**32.** The prospectus must contain the following certificate:

"This prospectus does not contain any misrepresentation likely to affect the value or the market price of the securities to be distributed."

The certificate must be signed by the chief executive officer of the issuer, or by a person who holds a similar position, by the chief financial officer, and by 2 other persons selected from the directors and authorized for that purpose. Where applicable, it is also signed by the promoter or by his agent, when the Commission so authorizes.

The Commission may authorize the replacement of the signature of an officer by that of another officer.

O.C. 660-83, s. 32; Errata, 1985 G.O. 2, 1121.

**33.** The prospectus referred to in section 17 must contain the following certificate:

"This prospectus contains no misrepresentation likely to affect the value or the market price of the securities already issued."

The provisions of the second and third paragraphs of section 32 apply to this section.

O.C. 660-83, s. 33.

34 Where the issuer has fewer than 4 senior executives, they must all sign the certificate.

O.C. 660-83, s. 3

**35.** The Commission may require, on the conditions that it sets, the signing of the certificate by a person who, during the 2 preceding years, acted as promoter for the issuer.

0.C. 660-83, s. 35.

**36.** In the case of a firm underwriting, the lead underwriter must file with the Commission, in the 15 working days following the end of the distribution, a list of all the members of the purchase group, indicating the name of the lead underwriter. This list must contain the number or the value of securities that each member of the group has taken up.

O.C. 660-83, s. 36.

**37.** In the case of a distribution made by a dealer other than the issuer-distributed the prospectus must contain at the end the following certificate, signed by the dealer:

"To our knowledge, this prospectus does not contain any misrepresentation likely to affect the value or the market price of the securities to be distributed."

The Commission may authorize the dealer to sign the setificate through an agent. Where there is more than one underwriter, it may be signed by the lead underwriter only.

O.C. 660-83, s. 37.

# DIVISION II FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

- **38.** The prospectus must set forth, except in the case of an unincorporated mutual fund or an incorporated mutual fund, the most recent financial statements namely:
- (1) either the audited statements as at a date not more than 120 days before the date of the issuance of a receipt for the preliminary prospectus or of the filing of the draft prospectus;
- (2) or unaudities statements as at a date not more than 90 days before the date of the issuance of a receipt for the preliminary prospectus or the filing of the draft prospectus, only in the case where the closing of the last financial year was more than 120 days, but less than one year, before th at date.

Uppedited statements must be accompanied by an audited balance sheet, drawn up at the end of the last financial year.

O.C. 660-83, s. 38; Errata, 1985 G.O. 2, 1121.

- **39.** The following statements must be set forth in the prospectus, except in the case of an unincorporated mutual fund or an incorporated mutual fund:
- (1) an income statement for each of the last 5 financial years, and, where available, for the current financial year as at the date of the most recent statements;

- (2) a statement of retained earnings for each of the periods mentioned in subparagraph 1;
- (3) a statement of changes in financial position, or if investment constitutes the issuer's principal activity, the statement of changes in net assets for each of the periods mentioned in subparagraph 1;
- (4) the most recent balance sheet and the corresponding balance sheet the preceding financial year.

If the date of the most recent balance sheet does not correspond with the end of the financial year, it may be presented either with the corresponding balance sheet for the preceding year, even if it is not audited, or with the audited balance sheets at the end of the last 2 financial years.

O.C. 660-83, s. 39.

- **40.** In the case of an unincorporated mutual fund or an incorporated mutual fund, the following audited statements must be set forth in the projectus:
- (1) a balance sheet and a statement of investment portfolio as at the end of the last financial year;
- (2) an income statement, a statement of portfolio transactions, and a statement of changes in net assets for the last financial year.

These statements must contain the information required in Division IV of Chapter I of Title III.

The statement of portfolio transactions may be replaced by the statement of transactions for each 6 months of the financial year.

The Commission may, upon request or on its own initiative, change the dates or the periods for which the statements are drawn up.

O.C. 660-88, 3. 40.

- 41. A note to the financial statements prescribed by section 40 must indicate for each of the last 5 financial years:
  - (1) the net value per share at the end of the financial year;
  - (2) the distribution per share from;
    - (a) investment income;

- (b) realized gains;
- (3) the management expense ratio expressed as a percentage of average net assets.

To calculate the management expense ratio, the remuneration and any other expenses paid or payable to the manager by the fund must be included. The other expenses do not include commissions on portfolio transactions or taxes.

O.C. 660-83, s. 41.

**42.** A prospectus in which the most recent financial statements deal with only part of the financial year must also present the income statement, the statement of retained earnings and the statement of changes in financial position for the corresponding period of the last financial year.

It is not necessary that these statements be audited,

O.C. 660-83, s. 42.

**43.** A prospectus relating to an issue of debt securities, repayment of which is guaranteed as to principal and interest, must also present the financial statements of the guarantor, in accordance with the requirements of section 39.

O.C. 660-83, s. 43.

44. The Commission may require or permit the presentation in the prospectus of a pro forma balance sheet of the issuer and of all its subsidiaries which takes into account the issuing, redemption or cancellation of securities of the issuer, or any other transaction it may require. The balance sheet must be dated as at the date of the most recent financial statement of the issuer.

O.C. 660-83, s. 44

- **45.** If all of part of the proceeds of the distribution is intended to finance the acquisition of a business by means of a transaction affecting the assets or the shares of the business, the Commission may require or permit the presentation in the prospectus of
- (1) the financial statements of the business acquired, in accordance with the provisions of subparagraphs 1 to 3 of section 39 and section 42, and its most recent balance sheet;

(2) a pro forma balance sheet combining the assets and liabilities of the issuer and the business acquired as at the date of the issuer's most recent balance sheet.

O.C. 660-83, s. 45.

- **46.** Where the Commission considers this information useful to investors, it may require, for the year preceding that of the most recent balance sheet of the issuer for may permit, for each of the 5 years preceding that date, the presentation in prospectus of pro forma statements combining:
  - (1) the income statement of the issuer and those of the business acquired;
- (2) the statement of changes in the financial position of the issuer and that of the business acquired.

O.C. 660-83, s. 46.

**47.** The report of the auditor on the pro forma financial statements prescribed in paragraph 2 of section 45 and section 46 may deal on with the way in which those statements were drawn up.

O.C. 660-83, s. 47.

**48.** In the case of the financial statements of an issuer referred to in section 2, the supplementary notes explain the significant differences from generally accepted accounting principles and give an assessment in figures of their effect.

O.C. 660-83, s. 48.

**49.** A prospectus relating to an issue of debt securities having a term to maturity in excess of one year of an issue of preferred shares, must contain information concerning asset coverage and earning coverage unless exempted by the Commission.

O.C. 660-83, s. 45

**50.** Financial forecasts included in the prospectus must be prepared in accordance with the Policy Statements of the Commission, and must be accompanied with the accountant's comments.

During the period of the distribution, the dealer must not publish other forecasts than those contained in the prospectus or a summary of them.

O.C. 660-83, s. 50.

**51.** The Commission may require that the financial statements of a subsidiary of the issuer be presented separately in the prospectus, whether they are consolidated or not with those of the issuer in the prospectus.

When the auditor's report on the financial statements of a subsidiary contains qualifications, the report and the financial statements must be filed with the Commission.

O.C. 660-83, s. 51.

**52.** The Commission may permit the presentation in the prospectus of unconsolidated financial statements as additional information.

O.C. 660-83, s. 52.

**53.** Where the issuer is a legal person, its financial statements presented in a prospectus must be submitted before their approval by the board of directors for review to the audit committee of the board of directors, where it has such a committee.

The approval of the board of directors is evidenced by the manual signature of 2 directors authorized for that purpose.

O.C. 660-83, s. 53; Errata, 1985 G.O. 2, 1121

**54.** In the case where a prospectus comains unaudited financial statements, the issuer must send to the Commission advice from the auditor, drawn up in accordance with the recommendations of the Handbook of the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants, or such advice as the Commission may require.

O.C. 660-83, s. 54.

**55.** A preliminary prospectus or draft prospectus that does not contain an auditor's report must be filed with the Commission with a letter from the auditor stating that he has no reason to believe that the financial statements included in the prospectus which he is auditing contain any misrepresentation.

O.C. 660-83, \$. 55.

**56.** An auditor who has not progressed sufficiently in his examination of the books to make the declaration prescribed in section 55 may replace it by appropriate ervations, subject to their acceptance by the Commission.

O.C. 660-83, s. 56.

**57.** The Commission may grant a derogation from the time limits prescribed in this Division and may permit the omission from the prospectus of the financial statements required by this Division.

O.C. 660-83, s. 57.

# DIVISION III THE SIMPLIFIED PROSPECTUS

**58.** The simplified prospectus must present the information prescribed by Schedule IV.

O.C. 660-83, s. 58.

59. The simplified prospectus must contain the following statement on the first page:

"This simplified prospectus contains information intended to be completed by consulting the permanent information record. A copy of the permanent information record may be obtained from the issuer at the following address:\_\_\_\_\_\_"

O.C. 660-83, s. 59.

**60.** It is not necessary to present financial statements in a simplified prospectus.

O.C. 660-83, s. 60.

**61.** A simplified prospectus must contain the following certificate:

"This simplified prospectus, as supplemented by the permanent information record, contains no misrepresentation that is likely to affect the value or the market price of the securities to be diskibuted."

The provisions of the second and third paragraphs of section 32 and section 34 apply to this section.

O.C. 660 83, s. 61.

**62.** In the case of a distribution made by a dealer other than the issuer-distributor, the simplified prospectus must contain, at the end, the following certificate, signed by the sealer:

"To our knowledge, this simplified prospectus as supplemented by the permanent information record contains no misrepresentation that is likely to affect the value or the market price of the securities to be distributed."

The provisions of the second paragraph of section 37 also apply to the present section.

O.C. 660-83, s. 62.

DIVISION IV SPECIAL PLANS The simplified prospectus

**63.** A simplified prospectus for an unincorporated mutual fund or an incorporated mutual fund must present the information prescribed in Schedule V.

O.C. 660-83, s. 63.

- **64.** This simplified prospectus must be sent accompanied by the following financial statements:
  - (1) the annual statements for the last financial year,
  - (2) where applicable, the most recent serious nual statements.

O.C. 660-83, s. 64.

**65.** A simplified prospectus must contain the following statement on the first page:

"This simplified prospectus must be accompanied by audited financial statements for the last financial year, and where applicable, the most recent semi-annual statements for the unincorporated mutual fund or the incorporated mutual fund; such financial statements are deeded to form part of the permanent information record and of this simplified prospectus.

O.C. 660-83, s. 65,

DIVISION V SPECIAL PLAMS
The abridged prospectus

66. An abridged prospectus must present the information prescribed in Schedule VI.

XC. 660-83, s. 66.

**67.** A person who intends to distribute securities the value of which does not exceed 5 000 000 \$, or who does not distribute during a financial year securities exceeding 5 000 000 \$ in value, may draw up an abridged prospectus, except in the following cases:

- (1) the issuer began his activity less than 2 years ago;
- (2) the issuer is:
- (a) a mining or petroleum company whose activity is limited to the exploration and development of natural resources;
  - (b) a finance company;
  - (c) an incorporated mutual fund or an unincorporated mutual fund;
- (d) an insurance company holding a permit issued under the Insurance Act (chapter A-32);
  - (e) a person who distributes tax-shelter securities
  - (f) a subsidiary of such persons.

O.C. 660-83, s. 67.

**68.** The distributions referred to in section 67 include distributions made by associates of the issuer.

O.C. 660-83, s. 68.

**69.** An abridged prospectus presents the financial statements prescribed in section 39; however, for the preceding financial years, only the statements of the last 2 years are required.

O.C. 660-83, s. 69.

- **70.** An issuer who makes a distribution by means of an abridged prospectus is exempted from the toligation of giving the following information:
- (1) the filing of the annual financial statements prescribed in section 75 of the Act;

the sending of financial statements prescribed in section 78 of the Act for the Nst and third quarters.

This exemption ends when the issuer makes a distribution by means of a prospectus in accordance with Schedule I, III or IV.

O.C. 660-83, s. 70.

# DIVISION VI SPECIAL PLANS

### Person issuing options and futures contracts

- **71.** The Commission shall qualify persons as prescribed by section 67 of the Act on the following conditions:
- (1) the person issuing securities referred to in that section must furnis of the following information:
- (a) its corporate name, the address of its head office, and the method and date of incorporation;
  - (b) a brief description of its activities;
- (c) the names of the members of its board of directors and their main occupations;
  - (d) audited financial statements for the last financial year;
- (e) a description of the different types of contracts that it wants to issue or guarantee;
  - (2) the person must file the information document prescribed by section 73;
  - (3) the qualification is valid for 12 months only;
- (4) the qualification only covers the types of contracts mentioned in the request.

O.C. 660-83, s. 71.

**72.** In the case of a recognized self-regulatory organization, subparagraphs a, b, c: and d of paragraph 1 and paragraph 3 of section 71 do not apply.

O.C. 660-88, 3. 72.

73. The information document prescribed by section 67 of the Act must present the information prescribed by Schedule VII.

C. 660-83, s. 73.

# DIVISION VII THE PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS AND THE DRAFT PROSPECTUS

**74.** A preliminary prospectus must contain, on the first page in red ink, the following statement or one considered by the Commission to be equivalent:

"This preliminary prospectus has been filed with the Commission des valeurs mobilières du Québec. The information contained herein is subject to completic of amendment. No commitment may be made in respect of the securities described herein until the Commission has issued its receipt for the final prospectus."

O.C. 660-83, s. 74.

**75.** A preliminary prospectus may omit the auditor's report, the cartificate prescribed in section 53, the consent prescribed in section 84, the number or value of the securities to be distributed, and information relating to the subscription price and selling price.

O.C. 660-83, s. 75.

**76.** A person who does not wish to submit a preliminary prospectus may file a draft prospectus before filing a final prospectus.

The certificates do not have to be signed

O.C. 660-83, s. 76.

# DIVISION VIII FORM OF THE PROSPECTUS

77. A prospectus must be typewritten or printed.

O.C. 660-83, s. 77

78. The text of a printed prospectus must be set in roman type of a size equivalent at least to that of prodern 10-point characters; however, the financial statements, the other information in statistical or tabular form and notes attached thereto may be in roman type of a size equivalent to that of modern 8-point characters.

O.C. 660-83, s. 78.

**79.** The tines in the printed prospectus must have at least a 2-point space between them.

O.C. 660-83, s. 79.

**80.** A prospectus, except a simplified prospectus, must contain a sufficiently detailed table of contents.

O.C. 660-83, s. 80.

**81.** A prospectus is presented in the form of a continuous text.

However, in the case of a distribution prescribed by section 18, the text may presented in the form of questions and answers.

O.C. 660-83, s. 81.

**82.** Except for the financial statements and other information of the nature, the text of the prospectus is divided into sections or paragraphs of reasonable length.

O.C. 660-83, s. 82.

- **83.** The prospectus may include:
  - (1) diagrams related to the subject of the
  - (2) photographs representing only the products of the issuer;
  - (3) maps designed to locate existing or planned activities of the issuer.

However, the Commission may object to the insertion of these items where it considers that they might mislead someone or might hinder understanding of the text.

O.C. 660-83, s. 83.

# DIVISION IX DOCUMENTS TO BE FILED

84. Whenever a prospectus mentions the name of a person, by reason of the standing connected with his profession, such as a lawyer, an auditor, an accountant, an engineer, a geologist or an appraiser who has drafted or certified part of the prospectus or who has made an appraisal or drawn up a report used in preparing the prospectus, the written consent of that person must be obtained, and the appraisal or report must be filed with the Commission along with the prospectus.

In the case of a simplified prospectus, the consent prescribed by the previous paragraph is not required of an auditor.

O.C. 660-83, s. 84.

**85.** The Commission may grant an exemption from filing of the consent prescribed in section 84 if it considers that such filing would involve too great a difficulty.

O.C. 660-83, s. 85.

- **86.** In the consent prescribed in section 84, the auditor must:
- (1) indicate the date of his report and that of the financial statements which are dealt with therein;
- (2) state that he has read the prospectus and that no fact of which he was made aware during his audit led him to believe that this document contains a misrepresentation.

O.C. 660-83, s. 86.

- 87. In the consent prescribed in section 84, the engineer, see logist or appraiser must:
  - (1) indicate the date of his report;
- (2) state that none of the items taken from his report and presented in the prospectus contain a misrepresentation.

In the case of a simplified prospectus, the consent is required only when items from the report are presented in the prospectus and not simply included in the prospectus by general reference.

O.C. 660-83, s. 87.

**88.** Where a person reterred to in section 84 is or plans to be interested in the assets or securities of the issue of an associate or an affiliate, the prospectus must state that fact, with the necessary details.

O.C. 660-83, s. 88

**89.** Where a person referred to in section 84 is or plans to become a director, officer or employee of the issuer, an associate or an affiliate, the prospectus must state that fact.

**9.** S. 660-83, s. 89.

**90.** In the case of amendment made to a prospectus, the Commission may, if it is of the opinion that the change would put in to doubt the validity of the consent prescribed in section 84, require the filing of a new consent.

O.C. 660-83, s. 90.

**91.** In the case of a mining or petroleum company, a preliminary prospectus or draft prospectus must be filed with the Commission accompanied by a complete report, eventually to be brought up to date, on the lands listed under Item 9 in Schedule I.

O.C. 660-83, s. 91.

- **92.** The report prescribed by section 91 must be drafted by a mining engine geologist or another person recognized by the Commission as content is accompanied with a certificate containing the following elements:
  - (1) the address and profession of the author;
  - (2) his training and experience;
- (3) the date of his inspection of the premises, if the report is based on personal knowledge, or the sources of the information used, it it is not;
  - (4) where applicable, the consent required in section 84.

O.C. 660-83, s. 92.

- **93.** Where the issuer is a legal person, the board of directors must pass a resolution:
  - (1) approving the prospectus,
- (2) authorizing the signing of the prospectus by 2 directors on behalf of the board of directors;
  - (3) authorizing the filing of the prospectus;
- (4) approving the financial statements included in or attached to the prospectus;
- (5) Suthorizing the signing by 2 directors on behalf of the board of directors of the balance sheet contained in the financial statements included in the prospectus.
  - Upon request, this resolution must be filed with the Commission.

9.S. 660-83, s. 93.

**94.** Within 15 working days following the end of a distribution of securities made by means of a prospectus, a report on the securities distributed in Québec must be filed with the Commission.

O.C. 660-83, s. 94.

**95.** The report must indicate the number and value of the securities distributed in Québec by the underwriter or by each member of the selling group or purchase group, by apportioning the figures depending upon whether the securities were distributed to natural or legal persons.

O.C. 660-83, s. 95.

**96.** In the case of issues that are eligible for a Québec Stock Savings Plan, the must indicate the number of securities distributed in that manner by each dealer.

O.C. 660-83, s. 96.

**97.** The dealer who has signed the certificate contained at the end of the prospectus or the dealer who made the distribution draws up and files the report. In the case of a distribution made through a group of dealers, the lead underwriter draws up and files the report.

O.C. 660-83, s. 97.

**98.** In the case of a continuous distribution, the report prescribed in section 94 must deal with the preceding financial year and is filed at the end of the twelfth month following the issuance of a receipt for the prescribed:

O.C. 660-83, s. 98.

# DIVISION X ADVERTISING DOCUMENTS

**99.** The advertising document mentioned in paragraph 3 of section 16 of the Act must contain the following pouce or another notice considered by the Commission to be equivalent:

"The prospectus provides detailed information on the securities offered. A copy of the prospectus may be obtained from our office or from dealers authorized to distribute these securities in Québec."

O.C. 660-83, s. 99; Errata, 1985 G.O. 2, 1121.

The advertising document mentioned in paragraph 2 of section 21 of the Act must contain the following statement or a statement considered by the Commission to be equivalent:

"A preliminary prospectus dealing with the securities offered has been filed with the Commission des valeurs mobilières du Québec. The information contained therein is subject to completion or amendment. No commitment may be made in respect of the

securities described therein until the Commission has issued its receipt for the final prospectus. A copy of the preliminary prospectus may be obtained from our office or from dealers authorized to distribute these securities in Québec."

O.C. 660-83, s. 100.

# CHAPTER II EXEMPTION FROM PROSPECTUS

101. The notices mentioned in this Chapter of the Regulation must be dated and signed by the person who makes the distribution or by his authorized representative, provided that he mentions his official title.

O.C. 660-83, s. 101.

- 102. The notice prescribed by sections 46 and 51 of the Act must contain in the order hereinafter set forth, the following information:
  - (1) the date of the distribution;
  - (2) the name and address of the person who made the distribution;
- (3) the name and address of the issuer, if the person who made the distribution was not the issuer;
  - (4) the name and address of the purchaser;
  - (5) a summary description of the security distributed;
  - (6) the number and value of the securities distributed;
  - (7) the price paid by the purchaser;
  - (8) the name and address of any person acting as a remunerated agent;
  - (9) The amount of such remuneration.

O.C. 660-83, s. 102.

The following provisions must be inserted in the contract mentioned in subparagraph 2 of the first paragraph of section 47 of the Act.

"The subscriber shall state that:

(1) he is acting for his account;

- (2) he is an investor capable of assessing the risks of his investment by basing his decision on the information presented by the issuer; .
- (3) he is familiar with the aims and .objectives of the issuer and he has been informed of the nature of his activities;
- (4) he has been informed of the proposed use of the proceeds of distribution;
- (5) he is aware of the characteristics of the securities, and, where applicable: of their speculative nature, and of the fact that they may not be resold or otherwise disposed of except in accordance with the provisions of the Act."

O.C. 660-83, s. 103.

- 104. The notice to be given, under section 49 of the Act, before beginning the distribution must contain, in the order hereinafter set forth:
  - (1) the name and address of the issuer and the promoter;
- (2) a brief description of the nature of the current and proposed activities of the issuer;
  - (3) the designation of the Act wide which the issuer is incorporated;
  - (4) a summary description of the securities to I be distributed;
  - (5) the number and value of the securities distributed;
  - (6) a commitment to comply with the provisions of Section 47 of the Act;
- (7) the date of the last distribution in which the promoter participated under the exemption provided for in section 47 of the Act;

A copy of the draft contract for the distribution must accompany the notice.

O.C. 660 63, s. 104.

- 105. The notice to be given, under section 49 of the Act, within 10 days of completing distribution most contain, in the order hereinafter set forth:
  - (1) the names of the issuer and the promoter;
  - (2) a summary description of the securities to be distributed;
  - (3) the names and addresses of the subscribers;

- (4) the date for each transaction;
- (5) the number of securities subscribed for and the price paid by each subscriber:

A copy of the contracts for the distributions, if they are different from the destruction of the contracts filed under section 104, must accompany the notice.

O.C. 660-83, s. 105; Errata, 1985 G.O. 2, 1121.

- **106.** At the time of an exchange of securities related to a merger or a capital reorganization carried out in accordance with section 50 of the Act, the issuer shall file with the Commission, in the order hereinafter set forth the following formation:
- (1) the name and address of each of the legal persons involved in a merger or a capital reorganization, with a brief description of their activities;
  - (2) a description of the securities involved in the exchange;
  - (3) the number and value of the securities:
  - (4) the method of evaluating the securities, and the basis for exchange;
- (5) the conditions to be not for completion, and the date set for the transaction;
  - (6) the name and address of any remunerated agent;
  - (7) the amount of such remuneration.

In the case of a merger or capital reorganization that has as an object the elimination of minority shareholders, an independent evaluation of the securities given in exchange must be filed.

O.C. 660-88, 3. 106

- 107. A) issuer who makes a distribution under the exemption prescribed in section 52 of the Act shall give, in the order hereinafter set forth, the following information:
  - (1) the date of the proposed distribution and its duration;
  - (2) a description of the security to be distributed;
  - (3) the number and price of the securities contemplated by the distribution;

(4) the conditions of the distribution.

O.C. 660-83, s. 107.

- **108.** The offering notice established at the time of a distribution mentioned in paragraphs 1 and 3 of section 52 of the Act must contain, in addition to the information prescribed by section 107, the following information in the order hereinafter set forth:
- (1) the nature of the changes that have occurred among the senior executives of the issuer since the last annual meeting;
- (2) the information known to the senior executives concerningg any transfer of securities that brought about a material change in control of the issuer since the last meeting of the holders of voting securities;
- (3) the details of commissions or other remuneration that must be paid for the proposed distribution;
- (4) any other material fact in respect of the issuer and the securities offered, and in particular, if it is a rights offering:
- (a) the approximate net proceeds that the issuer will obtain if all the rights are exercised;
  - (b) the proposed use of the funds obtained;
- (c) where it applies the minimum sum required to satisfy the issuer's needs;
- (d) if a minimum amount has been set, and if the distribution is a best efforts underwriting, the immum and the name of the person who will keep on deposit the sums collected until the minimum has been reached;
- (e) if the minimum amount is guaranteed by an undertaking to subscribe, the name and address of the guarantor;
- (f) the nature of any market out clause or other similar provision, and the arrangements designed to ensure that the sums collected are refunded in full in cases where the minimum is not reached.

However, in the case of a security listed on the exchange, the issuance of subscription rights cannot be made with a minimum subscription condition.

O.C. 660-83. s. 108.

- **109.** The offering notice established at the time of a distribution mentioned in paragraph 5 of section 52 of the Act contains, in addition to the information prescribed by section 107, the following information in the order hereinafter set forth:
- (1) the designation of the category of employees or senior executives to whom the distribution is addressed:
- (2) the maximum number of securities that may be subscribed for purchased by cash employee or senior executives;
  - (3) the method of payment for the said securities;
- (4) the minimum sum to be collected, if any, and the proposed use of the proceeds of the distribution;
- (5) the nature of the changes that have occurred among the senior executives of the issuer since the last annual meeting;
- (6) information known to the senior executives concerning any transfer of securities that involved a material change in control the issuer since the last meeting of the holders of voting securities;
- (7) any other material fact, in respect of the issuer or the securities offered, that is necessary to enable an informed decision to be made.

However, in the case of a security listed on a stock exchange, the issuance of subscription rights cannot be made with a minimum subscription condition.

O.C. 660-83, s. 109.

110. The issuer is expected from establishing the offering notice at the time of a distribution mentioned in paragraph 5 of section 52 of the Act, intended solely for its senior executives or mose of a legal person connected with the issuer.

O.C. 660-83 110.

- **111.** The following documents must be transmitted with an offering notice to the Commission ad to any security bolder, employee or senior executives contemplated by the distribution:
  - (1) a copy of the notice of the last annual meeting;
  - (2) the most recent audited financial statements;

(3) where the distribution is made by means of a prospectus outside Québec, a copy of that prospectus.

O.C. 660-83, s. 111.

**112.** In the case of a distribution referred to in paragraphs 1 and 3 of section 52 of the Act, the documents mentioned in paragraphs 1 and 2 of section III do not have to transmitted to security holders of a reporting issuer.

O.C. 660-83, s. 112.

113. In the base of a distribution governed by the exemption prescribed in paragraph 1 of section 52 of the Act, the issuer shall file with the Commission, in addition to the information prescribed by section 107, a copy of the minutes of the last annual meeting.

O.C. 660-83, s. 113.

114. A reporting issuer shall file at the same time as its annual report a report on the securities distributed in Québec under the exemption pescribed by section 52 of the Act.

This report must give the number and value of the securities, setting forth the figures to show whether the securities were distributed to natural or legal persons.

In the case of a distribution eligible for a Québec Stock Savings Plan, the report must give the number of securities distributed for such plans.

O.C. 660-83, s. 114.

- 115. The following information is required for the purposes of applying the second paragraph of section 125 the Act and must be presented in the order hereinafter set forth.
  - (1) the cate planned for of the beginning of the distribution;
  - (2) an estimate of the value of the securities to be distributed;
- the name of the competent authority entitled to issue a receipt for information documents or to grant an exemption;
- (4) a copy of the information documents or the text establishing the exemption;
- (5) the name and address of the dealer entrusted with the distribution, if known.

A reporting issuer is not required to transmit documents unless the Commission requires it.

In the case of an issuer that meets the conditions prescribed in section 160, 161 or 162, the Commission gives its approval when the information required in this section has been received. 40 MIL 31, 1985.

O.C. 660-83, s. 115.

TITLE III DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS

CHAPTER I PERIODICAL DISCLOSURE

# **DIVISION I** ANNUAL REPORT AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

- The annual financial statements prescribed in on 75 of the Act include:
  - the income statement; (1)
  - the statement of retained ea
- the statement of change in financial position, or, if investment constitutes (3) the issuer's principal activity, the s tement of changes, in net assets;
  - the balance sh

O.C. 660-83, s. 118.

atements deal with the last financial year and are presented in These financia comparison with those of the preceding year.

financial year, the financial statements must deal with the period from of the reporting issuer to the end, of the first year.

·83, s. 117.

The ·annual financial statements must be approved by the board of directors. The approval of the board of directors is evidenced by the signature of 2 directors authorized for that purpose. The signature may be manual or facsimile.

O.C. 660-83, s. 118.

- **119.** The annual report prescribed in section 77 of the Act must contain, as well as the financial statements and auditors report, the following information:
- 1. a brief description of the activities of the reporting issuer and its important subsidiaries during the last financial year;
- 2. management's discussion of results of the reporting issuer and outsidiaries including explanations of changes from the previous financial year, changes in accounting principles or practices or in the method of applying accounting principles.

O.C. 660-83, s. 119.

- **120.** When the annual report contains a management report, it must state more particularly that:
- 1. the board of directors has approved all of the information contained in the annual report;
- 2. the preparation and the presentation of this information are management's responsibility;
- 3. the financial statements contained in the annual report were prepared by management in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- 4. the financial information contained elsewhere in the annual report conforms to the financial statements, should such be the case;
- 5. the auditor has the responsibility of auditing the financial statements and giving an opinion on them.

The Management report must accompany the financial statements but does not form part of them.

When the poard of directors has formed an audit committee, the management report must mention the composition and functions of the committee and its responsibilities relating to the financial statements of the reporting issuer.

O.C, 660-83, s. 120; Errata, 1985 G.O. 2, 1121.

# DIVISION II QUARTERLY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

- **121.** The quarterly financial statements prescribed in section 76 of the Act include:
  - (1) the income statement;

the statement of changes in financial position, or if investment is the issuer's principal activity, the statement of changes in net assets.

The statements deal with the period between the closing of the last year to the end of the quarter.

O.C. 660-83, s. 121.

BATO JULY 31? 122. The statements must be presented in comparison with those corresponding period of the preceding year.

O.C. 660-83, s. 122.

The guarterly statements need not be audited.

O.C. 660-83, s. 123.

### **DIVISION III FILING OF DOCUMENTS**

124. A reporting issuer must advise the Commission in writing of the sending of the annual report and the quarterly financial statements to security holders.

O.C. 660-83. s. 124.

**125.** A reporting issuer must file with the Commission, not later than the day following the sending, 2 copies of any document transmitted to holders of its securities.

O.C. 660-83, s. 125.

The annual and semi-annual financial statements of an incorporated mutual fund or of an unincorporated mutual fund must include a statement of changes in net assets, which replaces the statement of changes in financial position. The statement must

- the net assets at the beginning of the period:
- (2) the net income or net loss from investments;
- (3) the aggregate proceeds from sale of securities in the portfolio;
- (4) the aggregate proceeds from sales of short term debt securities:

- (5) the aggregate cost of the securities in the portfolio at the beginning of the period;
  - (6) the aggregate cost of acquisitions of securities during the period;
  - (7) the aggregate cost of the short term debt securities;
  - (8) the aggregate cost of the securities in the portfolio at the end of the period
  - (9) the aggregate cost of the securities sold;
  - (10) the realized profit or loss on the sale of securities;
- (11) distributions apportioned according to their origin; net income from investments and realized profits on the sale of securities;
  - (12) the proceeds from a distribution of shares or units
  - (13) the redemption price for shares or units;
- (14) the net increase or decrease in unrealized appreciation or depreciation of securities in the portfolio;
  - (15) the net assets at the end of the period;
- (16) the net asset value per share or unit at the beginning and the end of the period;
- (17) the distributions per share or per unit, apportioned according to their origin: net income from investments and realized profits on the sale of securities.

The items prescribed in subparagraphs 3 to 7, 15 and 16 may be presented in the form of notes of tables.

O.C. 660-83 × 126.

**127.** In subparagraphs 3 and 6 of section 126 short term debt securities held temporarily for reinvestment in other securities should be excluded.

The gross proceeds from these securities sold and the aggregate cost of these securities bought are presented as notes to the statement prescribed in section 126.

O.C. 660-83, s. 127.

**128.** The semi-annual financial statements of an incorporated mutual fund or of an unincorporated mutual fund need not show a comparison with those of the corresponding 6 months of the preceding financial year. The same rule applies to the annual financial statements prescribed in sections 129 to 132.

O.C. 660-83, s. 128

- 129. The annual and semi-annual financial statements of an incorporated mutual fund or of an unincorporated mutual fund, and the annual financial statements of a finance company must contain a statement of investment portfolio containing the following information for each security or class of security:
  - (1) the name of the issuer;
  - (2) the designation of the security, and, where it applies of the class;
  - (3) the number of securities or their aggregate face value;
  - (4) their current market value;
- (5) their cost, and if it is other than the everage cost, the manner in which it was calculated.

The securities whose current market value represents less than 5 % of the total assets of the company or the fund may be gathered under the heading "miscellaneous securities", with only the information prescribed in subparagraphs 4 and 5.

O.C. 660-83, s. 129.

- **130.** Incorporated mutual funds and unincorporated mutual funds are required to include in their annual and semi-annual financial statements a statement of portfolio transactions, including for each class of a security traded during the period:
  - the name of the issuer;
  - (2) The designation of the security, and, where it applies, the class;
  - the number of securities acquired or sold or their aggregate face value;
    - (4) the aggregate acquisition or sale price;
- (5) where it applies, the portfolio transactions subsequent to more particularly a share split or consolidation, a stock dividend or a merger.

The information respecting debt securities must be given separately.

O.C. 660-83, s. 130; Errata, 1985 G.O. 2, 1121.

- **131.** In the case of securities that are mortgages, the inventory of securities in the portfolio of an incorporated mutual fund or of an unincorporated mutual fund must give the following information, instead of the information prescribed in section 129:
  - (1) the number of mortgages and their aggregate market value;
- (2) the aggregate cost of acquisitions or disposals; according to whether it applies to mortgages insured in accordance with the National Housing Act (B.S.C. 1970. c. N-10), insured conventional mortgages or uninsured conventional mortgages;
- (3) the apportioning of the number, of the aggregate market value, the portion amortized and the outstanding, principal balance, in groups representing contractual interest rates varying by no more than ½ %.

O.C. 660-83, s. 131.

- **132.** In the case of securities that are mortgages, the statement of portfolio transactions gives for an incorporated mutual fund or an unincorporated mutual fund the following information, instead of the information prescribed in section 130, apportioned according to whether they are mortgages insured in accordance with the National Housing Act (R.S.C., 1970. c. N-10), insured conventional mortgages or uninsured conventional mortgages:
  - (1) the number of mortgages acquired or disposed of;
  - (2) the aggregate cost of acquisitions or disposals;
- (3) the amounts received in repayment of the capital of the principal value of mortgages.

O.C. 660-83 \$\square\$132.

133. The statement of portfolio transactions prescribed in sections 130 and 132 need not be published with the annual or semi-annual financial statements if it has been filed with the Commission at the same time as the financial statements, and if the published financial statements or the prospectus indicate that one can obtain it without cost from the issuer.

O.C. 660-83, s. 133.

- **134.** In the case of temporary use of uninvested funds in short term debt securities, it is sufficient to provide the information prescribed in sections 129 and 130 in aggregates for securities issued by:
- (1) a bank governed by the Bank Act (S.-e. 1980-81-82, c. 40), or the Québec Savings Banks Act (R.S.C. 1970. c. B-4);
- (2) a loan and investment company incorporated under a law of Québon registered in accordance with the Loan and Investment Societies Act (chapter S
  - (3) a trust company registered under the Trust Companies Act (chapter C-41).

This presentation also applies in the case of short term debt securities classified in one of the 2 highest ratings established by a security evaluation agency recognized by the Commission.

O.C. 660-83, s. 134.

135. Where an incorporated mutual fund or an unincorporated mutual fund invests solely in the securities of another incorporated mutual fund or another unincorporated mutual fund, the annual and semi-annual financial statements must contain the statements of the other company or the other fund. The annual financial statements must also include its balance sheet.

O.C. 660-83, s. 135.

- **136.** An incorporated mutual functor or an unincorporated mutual fund is required to include the following information in its annual financial statements or in the notes:
  - (1) the commissions paid on portfolio transactions;
- (2) any other remuneration paid to dealers for portfolio transactions, and, if it is an estimate, the method of calculation;
  - (3) Management fees, the method of calculation and the services received;
  - services received in return for salaries paid;
- (5) in the case where the remuneration of the personnel of a management expany is assumed by the incorporated mutual fund or the unincorporated mutual and, the method of calculation used and the justification for it;
- (6) the method of calculating income tax and explanations of the tax position of the company or the fund;

(7) explanations of any unusual variations in expenses compared to those of the preceding year, in the case where such a variation does not result solely from a change in assets.

The information required by subparagraphs 3 to 7 is also required in the semiannual statements.

O.C. 660-83, s. 136.

**137.** The financial statements of a company that has not yet reached the stage of normal operations must contain an analysis of the deferred expenses for the period, presenting separately exploration expenses, development expenses, and administrative expenses, as well as the deferred balance at the beginning and end of the period.

O.C. 660-83, s. 137.

**138.** In the case of an investment contract, a limited partnership or a joint venture, the annual financial statements of the business or of the partnership must include detailed statements of the use of funds invested and the distribution of income.

The first of these statements must be drawn up in a form comparable to that of the budget presented in the prospectus or otherwise transmitted to the holders. It must indicate, where applicable, the funds to be invested to complete the project. Any significant discrepancy between the funds invested and the budget estimates must be explained.

The second statement must indicate the distribution of income between the holders of each class, the promoter and the management. It must also indicate the balance of the funds to be reinbursed to the holders as a group and the amount to be paid for each unit issued.

O.C. 660-83, s. 138,

**139.** The statement of changes in net assets must also form part of the quarterly financial statements.

O.C. 660 63, s. 139.

140. An issuer of tax shelter securities within the meaning of section 47 of the Act is required to furnish in its annual financial statements the information that the holder will need to claim this benefit in his tax return.

O.C. 660-83, s. 140.

## CHAPTER II SOLICITATION OF PROXIES

## DIVISION I PROXY FORM

**141.** A proxy form must identify the meeting for which the proxy is solicited. It must indicate in bold type whether the proxy is solicited on behalf of the management reporting issuer, and must contain a space for entering the date on which it is signed.

O.C. 660-83, s. 141.

**142.** The proxy form or the circular must mention the right of the holder to designate as agent a person other than the one whose name appears on the torn, and must also indicate the entries that the holder must make on the form to available in the right.

O.C. 660-83, s. 142.

**143.** The provisions of section 142 apply only to sologistion by the management of the company.

O.C. 660-83, s. 143.

- **144.** A proxy form must be so designed as to enable a holder to:
- (1) state whether or not be intends that his agent vote on the appointment of an auditor or in the election of directors;
- (2) indicate the way in which the agent must vote on any other question defined on the form, in the votice of meeting or in the circular.

O.C. 660-83, s. 144.

**145.** However, provision may be made for the agent to exercise the right to vote in the absence of any indication by the mandator, on condition that the form or a circular indicate in sold type the way in which the person who solicits the proxy will vote on each question.

O.C. 660-83, s. 145.

**746.** The form or the circular must contain a commitment on the part of the person who solicits the proxy to respect the holder's instructions.

O.C. 660-83, s. 146.

**147.** The proxy on the form may leave to the agent the decision to vote in the way he considers advisable on amendments and on new points brought before the meeting, in so far as the person who solicits the proxy does not know them or cannot foresee them at the time of solicitation.

O.C. 660-83, s. 147.

**148.** A proxy is valid only for the meeting for which it applies, including continuation if the meeting is adjourned.

O.C. 660-83, s. 140.

**149.** A proxy authorizes voting for the election of a director only where the candidate is named on the form or in the circular.

O.C. 660-83, s. 149.

## DIVISION II THE CIRCULAR

**150.** The circular prescribed in section 82 on the Act presents the information prescribed by Schedule VIII.

O.C. 660-83, s. 150.

**151.** The information presented in the circular must be given as at a date less than 30 days before the sending date except information concerning a senior executive's remuneration given in accordance with the requirements of subpararaph 6 of Schedule VIII.

O.C. 660-83, s. 151

**152.** The circular may omit information that could not be obtained, provided that such omission is explained.

O.C. 660 83, s. 152.

153/ May information contained in another circular, in a notice of meeting or in a proxy form relating to the same meeting and already sent may also be omitted, provided that the circular refers to the other document.

O.C. 660-83, s. 140.

**154.** A person who sends a circular or a proxy form for a meeting must immediately file with the Commission 2 copies of all the documents sent.

O.C. 660-83, s. 154.

**155.** A circular drawn up on behalf of the management of a reporting issuer must be signed by a senior executive authorized to do so. The signature may be manual facsimile.

O.C. 660-83, s. 155.

**156.** The person responsible for filing the documents mentioned in section 154 must inform the Commission that they have been sent to the holders.

O.C. 660-83, s. 156.

**157.** The proxy form prescribed in section 81 of the Act of the circular prescribed in section 82 of the Act may be replaced by any corresponding document established in accordance with the Act incorporating the reporting sever the content of which is equivalent to that prescribed by this Regulation.

O.C. 660-83, s. 157.

**158.** The notice of the meeting and the proxy form prescribed by sect ion 81 of the Act as well as the circular prescribed by section 82 of the Act must be sent to securities holders by the management of the reporting issuer at least 21 days before the date of the meeting for which they were prepared. These documents may not however be sent to securities holders more than 50 days before the meeting.

O.C. 660-83, s. 158.

# CHAPTER III PERMANENT INFORMATION RECORD

159. The information in respect of a reporting issuer prescribed in paragraph 1 of section 85 state Act must be presented in accordance with Schedule IX.

by disclosure documents drawn up for another authority in matters of securities provided that they present at least the information required by the Act or the regulations.

When the information presented in the documents prescribed by section 85 of the Act are updated in another document filed with the Commission, the issuer may file this document in its permanent information record.

O.C. 660-83, s. 159.

- **160.** A reporting issuer who presents in the annual report prescribed in section 77 of the Act or in the circular prescribed in section 82 of the Act the information required by Schedule IX may omit it from the Schedule, provided that he fulfills one of the following conditions:
- (1) he has satisfied for 3 years the disclosure requirements of Title III of Act or equivalent obligations imposed by the provisions replaced by Title III;
- (2) the total value of the outstanding shares, except preferred shares, held by persons who control less than 10 % exceeds 100 000 000 \$.

A reporting issuer who avails himself of these provisions must indicate under the appropriate item of Schedule IX that the information is presented in the annual report or in the circular.

O.C. 660-83, s. 160.

**161.** A reporting issuer who fulfills the conditions prescribed in section 160, except that stated in paragraph 2, has the same ability for the issuing of debt securities or preferred shares not convertible into common shares, where the securities already issued and those it is proposed to issue are rated by a recognized security evaluation agency in one of the categories determined by the Commission.

O.C. 660-83, s. 161.

- **162.** Any issuer may avail itself of the same ability, for the purpose of distributing debt securities or preferred shares for convertible into common shares, if it fulfills the following conditions:
- (1) the securities to be issued are unconditionally guaranteed, as to principal and interest, by a reporting issuer who fulfills the conditions prescribed in paragraphs 1 and 2 of section 168.
- (2) the guarantor has filed with the Commission the information prescribed by Schedule 16:
- the debt securities already issued by the guarantor are classified by a recognized security evaluation agency in one of the categories determined by the commission;
- (4) the securities to be issued arc provisionally classified by a recognized security evaluation agency in one of the categories determined by the Commission.

O.C. 660-83. s. 162.

**163.** The Commission may exempt an issuer, on conditions it determines, from the requirements of sections 18 and 84 of the Act, when that issuer satisfies the requirements of section 162.

O.C. 660-83, s. 163.

**164.** An issuer whose existence is the result of an amalgamation or a reorganization which a reporting issuer fulfilling the condition prescribed in subparagraph section 160 participated is considered to have fulfilled that condition.

All the issuers that participate in the amalgamation or the reorganization must have satisfied for one year the disclosure requirements of Title III of the Act unless the merger or amalgamation is with a person from the same group.

O.C. 660-83, s. 164.

**165.** For the application of subparagraph 2 of section 160, the value of the outstanding shares is established according to the arithmetical average of the closing quotations during the last month of the preceding financial year.

In the case of the issuer referred to in section 164 the value is established according to the arithmetical average of the closing quotations during the 10 days preceding the filing of the document prescription section 159.

O.C. 660-83, s. 165.

**166.** The filing of the document orescribed by Schedule IX by the issuer who fulfills the conditions of paragraphs 1 and 2 of section 160 or of section 161 or 162 is accepted for the first time when the Commission agrees or does not express any opposition during the 10 working days following receipt of the document.

Subsequently it is deemed to be accepted, unless the Commission informs the issuer within 30 days of the end of its financial year that it desires to give a new acceptance, following the procedure prescribed in the preceding paragraph.

O.C. 660-83, \$. 166.

167. In the case of the filing of the document prescribed by Schedule IX by an acceptable issuer other than the issuer mentioned in section 166, the acceptance by the commission is made in accordance with the procedure prescribed in the first paragraph or section 166, but the time limit is 30 working days.

O.C. 660-83, s. 167.

**168.** The document drawn up in accordance with Schedule IX or X is signed by the chief executive officer of the issuer, or by the person who holds a similar position, by the

chief financial officer and by 2 other persons, selected from among the directors and authorized to sign.

O.C. 660-83, s. 168.

169. The provisions of the third paragraph of section 32 and section 34 apply to section 168.

O.C. 660-83. s. 169.

- The permanent information record prescribed in section 108 of the Ast for an incorporated mutual fund or an unincorporated mutual fund must present:
- the documents filed in accordance with Divisions I and III of Chapter II of 8A (0 ) Title III of the Act;
  - (2) the most recent annual report;
  - the semi-annual financial statements; (3)
  - the information prescribed in Schedule (4)

O.C. 660-83, s. 170.

## **CHAPTER IV** INSIDER REPORTS

171. The reports prescribed by ections 96 to 100, 102 and 103 of the Act must be drawn up in accordance with

O.C. 660-83, s. 140.

The report prescribed by section 102 of the Act must be filed not later than the ring the date of the registration of the securities in the name of a third party.

s. 172.

Where a person declares, in accordance with sections 96 to 100 of the Act, that xercises control; or that there is a change in his control over the securities owned by a company controlled by it or an affiliate, such declaration replaces the one that the company would have been required to make.

O.C. 660-83, s. 173.

**174.** The insider report prescribed by Form 1 may be replaced by any report presented on a form of equivalent content, on condition that it bears the manual signature of the insider.

O.C. 660-83, s. 174.

175. Where the securities are subscribed for or purchased under a share subscription plan, a dividend reinvestment plan or are received under a stock dividend distributer, the declaration prescribed by sections 96 and 97 of the Act must be filed not later than the 90th day following the end of the calendar year, except in the case provided for in the following paragraph.

Any person who submits before the end of the calendar year another declaration dealing with the securities subscribed or purchased in another manner must declare, at that time, the securities referred to in the first paragraph.

O.C. 660-83, s. 175.

# TITLE IV TAKE-OVER BIDS AND ISSUER BIDS

**176.** The circular prescribed by section 118 of the Act must present the information prescribed in Schedule XI.

O.C. 660-83, s. 176.

**177.** The circular of the board of the company referred to must present the information prescribed by Schedule XII.

O.C. 660-83, s. 177.

178. The notice of penior executive of the company concerned must present the information prescribed by Schedule XIII.

O.C. 660-83 \$\ 178.

**179.** A circular relating to an issuer bid must present the information prescribed by Schedule XIV.

**9.** 660-83, s. 179.

**180.** Two copies of the documents sent to securities holders at the time of a take-over bid must be filed with the Commission.

O.C. 660-83, s. 180.

**181.** The take-over bid circular, the circular of the board of directors, or the notice of a senior executive must contain the following warning:

"The Securities Act (chapter V-1.1) provides civil remedies where the circular contains a misrepresentation."

O.C. 660-83, s. 181.

182. Where the bid is made by a legal person or on its behalf, the take-per bid circular or the circular of the board of directors is signed by the chief executive officer, or by a person who holds a similar position, the chief financial officer and by 2 other persons selected from among the directors and authorized to sign.

Where the legal person has fewer than 4 senior executives, they must all sign.

Where the bid is made by a natural person or on his behalf, he alone signs the take-over bid circular or the circular.

The notice of a senior executive is signed by its althor.

O.C. 660-83, s. 182; Errata, 1985 G.O. 2, 1121.

**183.** A valuation of the company concerned based on going concern or liquidation assumptions, must be made, when the offerer plans to transform the company referred to into a company that could be amalgamated with a closed company.

The valuation report is drawn by by an independent appraiser.

O.C. 660-83, s. 183.

**184.** The valuation report must be drawn up as at a date not more than 120 days before the date of the bid. The appraiser shall take into consideration, in a supplementary document, the material facts occurring after the date of the report.

Copies of those documents must be filed with the Commission.

O.C. 660 63, s. 184.

185. The Commission may accept a report drawn up more than 120 days from the date of the bid provided that a letter from the appraiser is sent to the holders certifying that to his knowledge no material fact has occurred since the date of the report, or describing any material fact which occurred after that date and its effect on the valuation.

O.C. 660-83. s. 185.

**186.** The Commission may permit information to be omitted from the valuation report where the dissemination of such information could cause serious prejudice to the issuer, the company concerned or the security holders.

O.C. 660-83, s. 186.

187. The degree of variation prescribed by section 116 of the Act is established at 15% of the average closing quotation of the securities referred to during the 10 days of stock market activity preceding the date of the bid.

In the case of securities acquired by taking up a purchase option acquired during the 2 years preceding the bid, the exemption prescribed by paragraph 2 obsection 116 of the Act applies only if the purchase price of the option is not greater than the degree of variation prescribed by the first paragraph.

Where there is no organized market for the securides referred to, the Commission determines the maximum purchase price.

O.C. 660-83, s. 187.

**188.** In the case of a take-over bid by way of an exchange of securities, the circular must present, in addition to the information prescribed by Schedule XI, the information and the financial statements required by the Regulation for a prospectus of the issuer whose securities are offered in exchange.

O.C. 660-83, s. 188.

- **189.** The declaration prescribed by section 143 of the Act must present, in the order hereinafter set forth, the following information:
  - (1) the name and address of the acquiror;
  - (2) the designation of the securities acquired;
  - (3) Me date of the transaction;
  - the number of securities acquired;
  - (5) the price per unit;
  - (6) the total number of securities held by the acquiror;
- (7) the market on which the order was processed or the name of the seller when the securities were acquired by way of private agreement;

(8) the signature of the acquiror and the date of the declaration.

O.C. 660-83, s. 189.

## TITLE V SECURITIES DEALERS AND ADVISERS

# CHAPTER I REGISTRATION CATEGORIES

190. Persons required to register as securities dealers or advisers apply to be registered in one of the categories prescribed by the following sections.

O.C. 660-83, s. 190.

**191.** A person who intends to practise as a dealer must apply for registration for unrestricted practice, unless he intends to limit his activity to forms of investment or types of transactions calling for registration for restricted practice.

O.C. 660-83, s. 191.

**192.** An issuer that restricts its activities to distributing a security issued by itself, without exemption from issuing a prospectus, must apply for registration as an issuer-distributor.

O.C. 660-83, s. 192.

**193.** A person who intends to practise as a securities adviser must apply for unrestricted registration, unless he intends to limit his activities, in which case he applies for a restricted activity registration.

O.C. 660-83, s. 193.

**194.** A dealer who intends to offer portfolio management services is exempted from registration as a securities adviser if it fulfills the following conditions:

the natural persons who perform the management are registered as dealer epresentatives;

- (2) it draws up suitable operating rules to protect its clients' interests;
- (3) it respects the rules prescribed in section 190 of the Act and paragraphs 2, 3 and 4 of section 224 and sections 240 and 249 of this Regulation;

(4) in its application for registration as a dealer, it states that it intends to offer portfolio management services.

O.C. 660-83, s. 194.

## CHAPTER II REGISTRATION PROCEDURES

195. An applicant for registration as a securities dealer or adviser must submit his application on Form 2.

Except in the case of an issuer-distributor, an application for registration must be accompanied by financial statements and an auditor's report.

O.C. 660-83, s. 195.

**196.** An applicant for registration as a securities dealer of adviser must produce proof of insurance or bonding providing the coverage required in section 213, at the time of his application.

The Commission may grant an exemption, on the conditions that it determines, to certain dealers with restricted practice.

O.C. 660-83, s. 196.

**197.** An applicant for registration as representative of a securities dealer or adviser must submit his application on Form 3.

O.C. 660-83, s. 197.

**198.** An applicant for registration as a securities dealer or advisor must include with his application for registration the fees prescribed by Chapter II of Title VI.

O.C. 660-83, **s**. 198.

# CHAPTED IN EFFECTS OF REGISTRATION

Registration is valid until it is cancelled. It requires the annual payment of fees exescribed by Chapter II of Title VI.

O.C. 660-83, s. 199.

**200.** If the fees prescribed by section 270 are not paid, the Commission may suspend the rights conferred by registration.

O.C. 660-83, s. 200.

**201.** The rights conferred on an issuer-distributor by registration are suspended when the distribution is interrupted or terminated.

The suspension is lifted when the issuer-distributor resumes the distribution or commences the distribution of another security.

However, the Commission may automatically cancel a registration when the period of suspension exceeds one year.

O.C. 660-83, s. 201.

- **202.** The rights conferred by the registration on the representative of a securities dealer or adviser are suspended in the following cases:
- (1) he ceases to represent the securities dealer or adviser that he said he represented at the time of registration;
- (2) the securities dealer or advised that he represents loses the rights conferred by registration.

The suspension is lifted when another dealer or adviser informs the Commission that it has engaged him as a representative.

However, the Commission may automatically cancel the registration of the representative when the rights conferred by registration have been suspended for more than 6 months.

O.C. 660-83, s. 1

# CHAPTER WX/ CONDITIONS TO BE MET

203 A securities dealer or adviser must have a principal establishment in Québec, under the direction of a person who is an officer residing in Québec.

The Commission may, however, exempt a securities adviser from those requirements on terms set by it.

O.C. 660-83, s. 203.

**204.** An applicant who applies for registration as a representative of a dealer or an adviser must be at least 18 years old and must be resident in Québec.

O.C. 660-83, s. 204.

**205.** He must have successfully completed the courses that would in the opinion of the Commission give him an adequate professional training.

In addition, a representative who carries out the duties of a senior executive must possess in the opinion of the Commission the knowledge and experience that would give him adequate preparation for his duties.

O.C. 660-83, s. 205.

**206.** A natural person who applies for registration as a securities dealer or adviser must possess the experience and knowledge required of a senior executive.

O.C. 660-83, s. 206.

**207.** A dealer with an unrestricted practice must research subject to a minimum of 75 000 \$, a net free capital at least equal to the subject:

- (1) a proportion of the adjusted liabilities calculated as follows:
  - (a) 10 % of the first 2 500 000 \$;
  - (b) 8 % of the next 300 000 \$;
  - (c) 7 % of the next 2 500 000 \$;
  - (d) 6 % Athe next 2 500 000 \$;
  - (e) \$\infty\$ of the amount exceeding 10 000 000 \$
- (2) We amount deductible under the insurance policy or bonding prescribed by section 213

The policy statements of the Commission shall prescribe the method of calculating the net free capital and the adjusted liabilities.

C. 660-83, s. 207.

**208.** A dealer with a restricted practice or an adviser with an unrestricted practice must possess a working capital at least equal to the sum of 25 000 \$ and the coverage provided by the insurance or the bonding prescribed by section 213.

O.C. 660-83, s. 208.

**209.** A financial adviser with a restricted practice must possess a working capital of a least 5 000 \$.

O.C. 660-83, s. 209.

**210.** The Commission may increase or reduce the amount of net free or working capital in cases where it considers that the nature of the activity carried on requires greater liquidity or that the protection of the investors is adequately provided for.

The Commission may also exempt a dealer with a restricted practice from the requirements prescribed by section 208.

O.C. 660-83, s. 210.

**211.** A securities dealer or an adviser must infoling the Commission immediately when it does not have the net free or working capital required by sections 207 to 209.

O.C. 660-83, s. 211.

**212.** A dealer may, with the authorization of the Commission, borrow funds that will be included in its net free capital, provided that their repayment be subordinated to the repayment of other creditors, in accordance with the formula prescribed by the policy statements of the Commission

O.C. 660-83, s. 212

**213.** A dealer in any category or an adviser with an unrestricted practice must subscribe for insurance or bonding giving it a coverage considered adequate by the Commission.

Livess there is a decision by the Commission to the contrary, the minimum coverage is:

- (1) 1 000 000 \$ for a dealer with an unrestricted practice;
- (2) 100 000 \$, plus 50 000 \$ for each employee, for a dealer selling group savings plans or investment contracts;

(3) 100 000 \$ for a securities adviser.

O.C. 660-83, s. 213.

**214.** A dealer in any category or an adviser with an unrestricted practice must inform the Commission of any change or any call on the insurance or bonding required according to section 213.

O.C. 660-83, s. 214.

**215.** A dealer with an unrestricted practice or, in the cases determined by the Commission, a dealer with a restricted practice must participate in a configency fund approved by the Commission.

However, dealers which are not members of a self-regularity organization must participate in a separate contingency fund approved by the Commission which determines the amount of their contribution.

O.C. 660-83, s. 215.

**216.** A dealer who keeps, on behalf of a customer, fully paid securities not assigned as security must separate them from other securities. On statements of account and in its registers, it must indicate clearly that such securities are on deposit.

A dealer is not required to use a separate certificate in the customer's name.

O.C. 660-83, s. 216.

- **217.** A dealer may use free stedit balances on the following conditions:
- (1) the statement of account sent to the customer must indicate that the funds are being used to finance the dealer's working capital and are payable on demand;
  - (2) it pays a reasonable interest;
- (3) may keep such funds only temporarily, with a view to investing them in securities

O.C. 660-83, s. 217.

218. An adviser with an unrestricted practice must keep in a trust account, separate from his assets, sums received as subscriptions or advance payments, until the time to use them in accordance with their intended purpose.

O.C. 660-83, s. 218.

- **219.** A dealer is required to make an inventory of the securities kept on behalf of its customers, or to obtain a confirmation in the case of securities kept by a co-contractant or deposited in a current account with a clearing agency, and to reconcile the results with the entries in its books and registers:
  - (1) semi-annually in the case of securities referred to in section 216;
  - (2) monthly in the case of the other securities.

O.C. 660-83, s. 219.

# CHAPTER V ACCOUNTING DOCUMENTS

**220.** A person who is registered must keep the accounting books and registers necessary to its activities and must retain them for a period of at least 5 years.

Such books and registers may be kept by means of data processing or mechanical systems, on condition that:

- (1) adequate precautions are taken to minimize the risks of falsification of the data;
- (2) it is possible to furnish the information, within a reasonable time and in a precise and comprehensible form, to precise and comprehensible form, to precise authorized by law to audit it.

O.C. 660-83, s. 220.

**221.** The accounting books and registers that a registered person must keep in Québec must be kept in the principal establishment that it is required to keep in Québec.

O.C. 660-83, s. 221.

**222.** The accounting books and registers that a dealer with its head office in Québec must keep include:

a register for primary registration in which are entered in chronological order purchases and sales of securities allocated according to the markets on which the transactions were effected, securities received and delivered, cash receipts and assursements;

- (2) a customers' ledger in which, for each separate account, are entered the buy and sell transactions, the securities received and delivered, and all the other transactions entered as debits or credits in the account;
  - (3) the books in which are entered;

- (a) the securities being transferred;
- (b) dividends and interest received;
- (c) securities borrowed or loaned;
- (d) sums borrowed or loaned, with identification of the security attached;
  - (e) securities not received or not delivered by settlement date;
- (f) long and short positions for each security, both in customers' accounts and in those of the registered person, with identification of the account and the place in which the securities are kept or the position taken in compensation for the securities sold short;
- (4) a register of buy and sell orders and the related instructions, in which are entered:
  - (a) the description of the order;
  - (b) the account to which it refers;
- (c) the name of the person who placed the order, where it is not the same as that in paragraph b;
  - (d) the date and the time of the order;
- (e) where applicable, the fact that the order was placed under a management contract;
  - (f) Ine price at which the order was executed;
  - (a) the date;
- a register containing the copies of the confirmation slips and the statements sent to customers;
  - (6) a file for each customer containing:
- (a) the name and address of the account bolder and, where applicable, of his guarantor;
- (b) any proxy by which the account bolder grants to another person power to place orders for him, with the address of that person;

- (c) in the case of a joint account or an account opened in the name of a company, the name and address of the person authorized to place orders, with the document granting him such power;
- (d) where appropriate, a contract for a margin account, signed by the bolder of the account, and, where applicable, by his guarantor;
- (7) a register in which are entered the options bought, sold or underwritten by the dealer, with the value and number of the securities to which those options refer;
- (8) books and registers showing in detail all the assets and liabilities, proceeds and expenses as well as capital;
- (9) a monthly trial balance and a monthly computation adjusted liabilities and net free or working capital;
- (10) a register in which are entered details of the daily commissions of the representatives.

O.C. 660-83, s. 222.

- **223.** The books and registers, concerning transactions executed in Québec or for residents of Québec, that a dealer whose head office is not in Québec must keep include:
- (1) copies of the primary registration registers in which are entered in chronological order the purchases and sales of securities allocated according to the markets on which the transactions were effected;
- (2) copies of the customers' statements in which are entered for each separate account but and sell transactions, securities received and delivered and any other transactions charged as debits or credits to the account;
  - (3) registers prescribed by paragraphs 4, 5, 6 and 10 of section 222.

O.C. 660 63, s. 223.

- **224.** The books and registers that an adviser with an unrestricted practice must keep include:
- (1) a journal in which are entered in chronological order receipts and disbursements, and any other book for primary entry of transactions transferred to another book;
  - (2) a ledger of accounts managed under a management contract;

- (3) management contracts made with its customers;
- (4) a register in which are entered, for each customer, the buy and sell transactions, with the date of the transaction, the number of securities bought or sold and the price;
- (5) a register in which is entered, for each security, the number of security belonging to each customer.

O.C. 660-83, s. 224.

## CHAPTER VI NOTICES TO THE COMMISSION

- 225. A dealer or an adviser must inform the Commission within ten days of:
  - (1) a change of address of any of its establishments,
  - (2) the end of the term of office of a directo
  - (3) the termination of employment of representative and the reason therefor.

O.C. 660-83, s. 225.

- 226. In addition, a dealer must inform the Commission within 10 days of:
  - (1) the opening or closing of an establishment located in Québec;
  - (2) the appointment of a representative to be in charge of an establishment.

O.C. 660-83, s. 226.

- **227.** A representative must inform the Commission within 10 days of:
  - (1) any change of address;
  - the termination of his employment.

Q.C. 660-83, s. 227.

- **228.** A dealer or advisor must give notice to the Commission of the following changes which are subject to its approval as prescribed by the second paragraph of section 159 of the Act:
  - (1) the appointment of a senior executive;

- (2) a change affecting the volume or the conditions of the subordinated loans described in section 212;
  - (3) the taking or strengthening of a major position;
- (4) the end of office of a senior executive in charge of the principal office in Quebec.

A major position is defined as holding by one person of more than 10 % of the voting securities issued by the dealer or the person controlling it. In calculating the percentage of securities held by a person, those that belong to associates or affiliates must be added.

In the case where several persons intend to exercise too ether voting rights attached to securities issued by a dealer or the person who controls it, each person is deemed to hold the percentage of the securities corresponding to the aggregate of securities held by those persons.

O.C. 660-83, s. 228.

**229.** Paragraph 2 of section 228 does not apply to members of a self-regulatory agency recognized by the Commission.

O.C. 660-83, s. 229.

**230.** Issuer-distributors are exempted from the application of paragraphs 1 and 2 of section 225, and of sections 226 and 228.

O.C. 660-83, s. 230.

# CHAPTER VII OPENING OF ACCOUNTS AND OBLIGATIONS TOWARD CUSTOMERS

231. A dealer in any category or an adviser with an unrestricted practice must entrust to a senior executive who is a resident of Québec responsibility for the opening of accounts.

O.C. 660-83, s. 231.

**232.** When an account is opened, a dealer in any category or an adviser with an unrestricted practice must complete a form containing the information prescribed by the policy statements of the Commission.

Where it applies, he must attach to the form the proxy by which the account holder authorizes a third party to place orders on his behalf.

O.C. 660-83, s. 232.

**233.** Any transaction effected under a management contract must be approved in advance by a senior executive of the registered person.

O.C. 660-83, s. 233.

**234.** An adviser with an unrestricted practice may not have securities or cash belonging to his customers in his possession or safekeeping.

O.C. 660-83, s. 234.

235. In his relations with his customers and in the execution of the mandate received from them, a registered person is required to use the care that one might expect of an informed professional placed in the same circumstances. Particularly, the registered person must see that orders are executed at the best price available on canadian exchanges of which he is a member, unless he is instructed otherwise.

O.C. 660-83, s. 235.

**238.** A registered person acting under a management contract must avoid any transactions on behalf of a customer where his own interest might distort his judgment.

He must refrain from buying securities on behalf of a customer where he already owns some, where it is a best efforts underwriting or where a senior executive or a representative of the registered person is a senior executive of the issuer of those securities, unless he obtains his consent after informing him of that fact.

O.C. 660-83, s. 238

**237.** A registered person who makes a written recommendation to his customer to buy shares must explain to him the voting rights or the absence of such rights attached to the securities offered or proposed.

O.C, 660-83, s. 237.

The Commission may determine, in its policy statements, the requirements for overage, the procedures for settling transactions and other rules concerning customers' accounts.

O.C. 660-83, s. 238.

**239.** A dealer must send, upon request by a customer, the audited annual statement of its financial position for the preceding year drawn up in the form prescribed by Schedule XV as well as a list of its senior executives or its partners prepared less than 30 days from the date of the request. The Commission may, on the conditions it determines, exempt a dealer from the obligations imposed by this section.

O.C. 660-83, s. 239.

**240.** An adviser with an unrestricted practice must describe the method of computing his remuneration when he applies for registration.

The remuneration must be computed separately for each account in terms of the value of the portfolio or of its yield, but not on the value or the volume of the transactions.

O.C. 660-83, s. 240.

- **241.** In the case of a securities adviser, the declaration prescribed by section 166 of the Act must contain the following information:
- (1) the number of securities of the investment recommended held by the adviser;
- (2) the number of securities of the same issuer, but of another class, held by the adviser;
- (3) the options to buy or other rights held by the adviser in respect of the securities referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2;
- (4) the remuneration to be received as a result of transactions in the securities recommended.

O.C. 660-83, s. 2

- **242.** In the case of a securities dealer, the statement prescribed by section 166 of the Act must contain the following information:
- its participation , during the last 12 months, in the distribution of the securities recommended in the capacity of firm underwriter;
- (2) its role as remunerated adviser of the issuer for the distribution of the securities recommended.

O.C. 660-83, s. 242.

**243.** The confirmation slip prescribed by section 162 of the Act contains the following information:

- (1) identification of the security;
- (2) the number of securities:
- (3) the unit price;
- (4) the gross amount of the transaction;
- (5) the commission and other charges;
- *(*6*)* the net amount of the transaction;
- *(*7*)* the date of the transaction;
- (8) the settlement date:
- (9) the name of the representative;
- 98A-TO JULY 31, 1985 (10)the name of the stock exchange on which the order was executed;
- principal in which the dealer carried out the (11)the capacity of agent or transaction;
  - on of the dealer where he acts as principal; (12)
  - (13)voting shares or shares with restricted voting rights.

O.C. 660-83, s. 243

The name of the representative may be indicated in the confirmation slip by means of a code or a symbol provided that:

- confirmation slip contains an agreement to supply the name of the ve on request;
- the dealer maintains an up to date list of codes or symbols used and the entatives so designated, and files a copy of such list with the Commission on

O.C. 660-83, s. 244.

**245** Dealers must send to their customers the statement of account prescribed by section 162 of the Act at least quarterly, where there is a cash balance or a securities balance in the account.

In addition, they must send such statement at the end of every month during which the customer effected a transaction or the dealer modified the balance of securities or cash in the customer's account, unless the entries refer to interest or dividends.

O.C. 660-83, s. 245.

**246.** A dealer who holds a registration with a restricted practice to sell shares of incorporated mutual funds or units of unincorporated mutual funds or securities saving plans may fulfill the obligations prescribed by section 162 of the Act by sending to the customer, each time that a transaction is carried out on his behalf, transaction notice drawn up similarly to the confirmation slip prescribed by section 243, but with the necessary changes, and showing the balance in the account.

O.C. 660-83, s. 246.

- **247.** The monthly or quarterly statement must give the following information:
- (1) the designation and number the securities kept on behalf of the customer;
  - (2) the cash balance;
- (3) where applicable, the statement prescribed by paragraph 13 of section 243.

O.C. 660-83, s. 247.

- **248.** The month statement must also give the following information for each transaction carried out during the month:
  - (1) The designation of the security;
  - the number of securities;
  - (3) the unit price;
  - (4) the amount of the transaction;
  - (5) the balance at the end of the month.

O.C. 660-83, s. 248.

**249.** An adviser with an unrestricted practice must send to his customers at least quarterly a statement of the clients portfolio that he is managing for them. The statement must contain, where applicable, the identification prescribed by paragraph 13 of section 243.

O.C. 660-83, s. 249.

#### **CHAPTER VIII**

# TRANSACTIONS INTENDED TO FIX OR STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF A SECURITY

**250.** A transaction effected by a specialist on the floor of a recognized stock exchange, the principal purpose of which is to establish buy and sell quotations, is exempted from the application of sections 251 and 252, provided that it is in compliance with the operating rules of the stock exchange,

O.C. 660-83, s. 250.

- **251.** Any transaction intended to fix or stabilize the market price of a security is prohibited except where it is effected by a dealer other than the issuer, during a distribution and in accordance with the following conditions:
- (1) the transaction is effected at a market price that is not higher than the bid price of the securities distributed;
- (2) the dealer who effects the transaction does not have priority over another person who wishes to buy at the same price;
- (3) the transaction is not effected on a security being distributed during a distribution made through the agency of a recognized stock exchange;
- (4) the transaction must not be effected on securities of the offeror or those offered in exchange by the offeror during a take-over bid by way of exchange.

O.C. 660 83, s. 251.

**252.** A dealer who intends to effect transactions intended to fix or stabilize the market price of a security must make the following declaration in the prospectus:

"The firm underwriters may over allot or effect transactions intended to fix or stabilize the market price of the security at a higher level than the market price that would exist on a free market. These transactions may be begun or interrupted at any time during the distribution.

O.C. 660-83, s. 252.

TITLE VI ADMINISTRATION OF THE ACT

CHAPTER 1
CODE OF ETHICS

DIVISION I GENERAL RULES

- **253.** The following rules apply to members of the Commission and to members of its personnel. They are forbidden to:
- (1) accept remuneration or gratuities, except a gift of modest value, for acting as speaker or as member of a panel, or for drafting a document where it is directly related to their duties;
  - (2) perform any other paid function;
- (3) be senior executives of a company that has made a public offering in Québec or a company registered under the Act:
- (4) be shareholders of a company registered in accordance with Title V of the Act, unless the Commission decides otherwise;
  - (5) execute transactions of futures contracts;
  - (6) sell securities short,
  - (7) buy securities on margin;
- (8) execute transactions on securities that are being investigated by the Commission;
- (9) Except in the case of securities eligible for a stock savings plan or a tax abatemed programme, or of units of an incorporated mutual fund or an unincorporated mutual fund, buy or subscribe for securities that are distributed within 60 days following receiot of a final prospectus;
- (10) buy, subscribe or sell securities in respect of which a document has been filed and is being studied by the Commission or in respect of which an application has been made for a decision prescribed by the Act;
- (11) buy, subscribe for or sell securities in respect of which a take-over bid has been made, from the time when that fact is known to the Commission to the time when it is made public by the offeror;

(12) buy a security defined as "speculative" in a prospectus filed with the Commission. except where it is a security referred to in paragraph 9.

O.C. 660-83, s. 253; Errata, 1985 G.O. 2, 1121.

**254.** A member of the Commission or a member of its personnel who wishes to execute a transaction on a security has an obligation to make sure that he does not contravene paragraphs 8 to 12 of section 253.

O.C. 660-83, s. 254.

**255.** A security bought or subscribed for by a member of the Commission or by a member of its personnel must be kept for a minimum of 3 months from the date of the transaction, except for a security placed in a stock savings plan or obtained under a dividend reinvestment plan or received in a stock dividend distribution.

O.C. 660-83, s. 255.

**256.** Within 5 days following a securities transaction declaration must be sent to the president of the Commission.

O.C. 660-83, s. 256.

- **257.** The declaration must contain the following information:
  - (1) the name of the intermediary,
  - (2) the description of the security,
  - (3) the number of securities bought or sold;
  - (4) the date of the transaction;
  - (5) the value of the transaction.

In the case of securities acquired through a stock savings plan, it is not necessary to give the number of securities.

9.S. 660-83, s. 257.

**258.** At the time when he assumes his duties, a member of the Commission or a member of its personnel must give the president a statement of his portfolio.

The president may require that a member of the Commission or a member of its personnel dispose of certain securities within a set period.

O.C. 660-83, s. 258.

259. A member of the Commission or a member of its personnel must give to the President, at the end of each calendar year, a statement of his portfolio.

O.C. 660-83. s. 259.

**260.** The reports prescribed by sections 258 and 259 are confidential, unless the Commission decides otherwise.

O.C. 660-83, s. 260; Errata, 1985 G.O. 2, 1121.

#### **DIVISION II**

# RULES APPLYING TO MEMBERS OF THE COMMISSION

- 261. A member of the Commission is also forbidden
- solicit or accept for himself or for other persons benefits conferred on him owing to his position;
- use for personal reasons or for the purpose of obtaining an advantage information which he has obtained in ercise of his duties.

O.C. 660-83, s. 261.

## **DIVISION III PENALTIES**

for a breach of a rule by a member of the Commission are a reprimand or a spension.

ion imposed under this Regulation may not exceed 2 months.

The only penalties for a breach of a rule by a member of the personnel of the mmission are a reprimand, suspension or dismissal.

O.C. 660-83, s. 263.

# DIVISION IV EXEMPTIONS

**264.** Paragraph 2 of section 253 does not apply to a member of the Commission who carries out his duties part time.

O.C. 660-83, s. 264.

**265.** The Commission may authorize a derogation from the rule referred in paragraph 2 of section 253.

O.C. 660-83, s. 265.

**266.** This Title does not apply to the forms of investment referred to in section 3 of the Act nor to the exercise of a right obtained from a security owned by a member of the Commission or a member of the personnel of the Commission

O.C. 660-83, s. 265.

#### CHAPTER II FEES

- **267.** The following fees are payable by persons who intend to distribute securities:
- (1) at the time of an application prescribed by section 11, 12 or 20 of the Act relating to the issuing of the receipt for a prospectus, or of a preliminary prospectus, 500 \$:
- (2) at the time of the filing of the report prescribed by section 94 relating to securities distributed in Québec by means of .a prospectus, 0,01 % of the value of such securities, less the fee prescribed in paragraph 1;
- (3) at the time of the filing of the notice or the information prescribed by Division II of Chapter II of Title II of the Act relating to exemptions from the requirement of a prospective owing to the nature of the investment, 0,005 % of the value of the securities visit buted in Québec, subject to a minimum of, 100 \$;
- at the time of the filing of an amendment to a prospectus prescribed by section 27 of the Act, 25 \$.

D.C. 660-83, s. 267.

- **268.** The following fees are payable by a reporting issuer: •
- (1) at the time of the filing of the annual financial statements prescribed by section 75 of the Act, 0,005 \$ of the net value at the end of the financial year, subject to a minimum of 50 \$ and a maximum of 250 \$;
- (2) at the time of an application prescribed by section 69 of the Act to cance its status as a reporting issuer or to release it entirely or in part from the obligation continuous disclosure, 100 \$;
- (3) at the time of an application prescribed by section 79 of the Att to exempt it from submitting in the financial statements any information that should normally be made there,  $100 \ \$...$

O.C. 660-83, s. 268.

- 269. The following fees are payable by the offeror of a big.
- (1) at the time of the filing of the bid and of the ever bid circular prescribed by section 118 of the Act, 250 \$;
- (2) at the time of the filing of the notice prescribed by section 132 of the Act respecting a change in the initial terms of the aid or a significant change in the facts on which the circular is based, 25 \$.

O.C. 660-83, s. 269.

- **270.** The following fees are payable by a dealer or a securities adviser:
- (1) at the time of an application for registration prescribed by section 148 of the Act, 300 \$;
- (2) at the time of the filing of the annual financial statements prescribed by section 158 of the Act, 300 \$ plus 110 \$ for each representative who was registered during the last inancial year;
- at the time of a notice prescribed in section 228 relating to a change in the disclosure made at the time of registration, 25 \$.

O.S. 660-83, s. 270.

- **271.** The following fees are payable by the person applying:
- (1) at the time of an application for an exemption prescribed by section 263 of the Act respecting all or part of the obligations prescribed by Titles II to VI of the Act or by regulation, 100 \$;

- (2) at the time of an application for the certificate prescribed by section 71 of the Act regarding the position of a reporting issuer, 100 \$;
  - (3) at the time of a request for a copy of a document, 50 ¢ a page.

However, a person who benefits from an exemption from prospectus under section 263 of the Act must pay the fees prescribed by paragraph 3 of section 267.

O.C. 660-83, s. 271.

#### TITLE VII

SPECIAL RULES RESPECTING UNINCORPORATED MUTUAL FUNDS, INCORPORATED MUTUAL FUNDS AND SECURITIES SAVINGS PLANS

## CHAPTER I RIGHT OF CANCELLATION

**272.** Any person who subscribes to a securities satings plan may unilaterally cancel his subscription: it is sufficient to send the dealer a notice to that effect in the 60 days following receipt of the transaction notice prescribed by section 246 relating to the first payment.

O.C. 660-83, s. 272.

**273.** A subscriber may recover the amounts paid up to the time when he exercises his right of cancellation.

O.C. 660-83, s. 273.

**274.** However, in the case of unincorporated mutual funds and incorporated mutual funds, the sum that may be recovered does not exceed the net asset value of the shares or units subscribed for at the time the right to cancellation is exercised.

In addition, the dealer must refund to the subscriber the commissions and subscription fees he has paid.

O.C. 600-83, s. 274.

The recipient is deemed to have received the notice of a transaction or the notice of cancellation sent by mail with in the normal period of delivery.

O.C. 660-83. s. 275.

**276.** A subscriber may also terminate his savings plan at any time after the time limit prescribed by section 272. The amounts that may then be recovered shall be determined by the Commission.

O.C. 660-83, s. 276.

#### **CHAPTER II**

RULES OF OPERATION RESPECTING THE MANAGEMENT, KEEPING AND COMPOSITION OF ASSETS OF INCORPORATED MUTUAL FUNDS AND UNINCORPORATED MUTUAL FUNDS

**277.** Any material change in the management, the investment policy or the keeping of the assets of an incorporated mutual fund or an unincorporated mutual fund requires the approval of the Commission.

O.C. 660-83, s. 277.

**278.** The Commission may refuse to approve a change that would give a determinant influence over the management company of an appropriated mutual fund or an unincorporated mutual fund to persons who do not have the competence or the integrity required to protect the investors.

O.C. 660-83, s. 278.

**279.** Unless the Commission decides otherwise the depository of the assets of an incorporated mutual fund or an unincorporated mutual fund must be a bank governed by the Bank Act (S.C. 1980-81-82, C.40), a trust company registered in accordance with the Trust Companies Act (R.S.Q., c. C-41) or a subsidiary of those persons.

O.C. 660-83, s. 279.

- **280.** The trustees of the management company of an incorporated mutual fund or an unincorporated mutual fund must obtain, at a meeting, the approval of the holders where there is:
  - (1) a material change in the management contract;

the replacement of the advisory company by a person not affiliated with it;

- (3) a material change in the investment policy;.
- (4) a change of auditor.

O.C. 660-83, s. 280.

- **281.** An incorporated mutual fund or an unincorporated mutual fund is forbidden to invest in another incorporated mutual fund or another unincorporated mutual fund unless:
- (1) the fund or the company whose securities are to be purchased has obtained the receipt prescribed by section II of the Act;
- (2) the contract with the fund or the company provides that the subscription and management charges are levied only once and the prospectus so states.

O.C. 660-83, s. 281.

- **282.** An incorporated mutual fund or an unincorporated mutual fund may borrow only where the following conditions are met:
  - the total amount borrowed does not exceed 5 % of the net assets;
  - (2) it is intended to deal temporarily with the redemption of units or shares.

However, in the case of a fund or a company that invests more than 50 % of its assets in mortgages the percentage prescribed by subparagraph 1 is raised to 10 %.

O.C. 660-83, s. 282.

- **283.** An incorporated mutual fund or an unincorporated mutual fund may not:
- (1) invest more than 10 % of its total assets, calculated at the market value at the time of the transaction, in the securities of another issuer;
  - (2) purchase more than 10 % of any class of securities an issuer.

However, the seriestrictions do not apply to the following securities:

- (1) deb securities issued or guaranteed by the Government of Québec, the Government of Canada, or of a Province of Canada;
- commercial paper or deposit certificates issued or guaranteed by a bank whose securities are listed on a stock exchange recognized for that purpose.

O.S. 660-83, s. 283.

**284.** The net assets, calculated at market value, of an incorporated mutual fund or an unincorporated mutual fund must at any time be composed to at least 90 % of readily marketable securities or of cash.

"Readily negotiable securities" means: a freely transferable security listed on a stock exchange or that is regularly bought or sold in an organized market and of which quotations are regularly published.

O.C. 660-83, s. 284; Errata, 1985 G.O. 2, 1121.

**285.** For the application of section 284, readily marketable securities may be replaced by assets whose resale is not subject to any restrictions and that may easily be result at a price equal to the estimated value determined in the calculation of the pet asset value.

An asset does not meet that criterion solely from the fact that a person associated with the fund or the company has agreed to repurchase it.

O.C. 660-83, s. 285; Errata, 1985 G.O. 2, 1121.

**286.** In the case of an incorporated mutual fund or an unincorporated mutual fund that invests more than 50 % of its assets in mortgages, the commission determines the liquidity requirements to be applied instead of those prescribed by sections 284 and 285.

O.C. 660-83, s. 286.

**287.** In the evaluation of the portfolio of an incorporated mutual fund or an unincorporated mutual fund, the rate of reduction obtained at the time of the purchase must be applied to the evaluation of the securities whose resale is subject to restrictions until the restrictions are lifted. However, the gradual taking into account of the actual value is permitted where the date or which the restrictions will be lifted is known.

O.C. 660-83, s. 287.

**288.** By derogation from section 240, the adviser of an incorporated mutual fund or an unincorporated mutual fund may not calculate his remuneration in terms of the return on the portfolio of the fund or the company unless the Commission so authorizes, on the conditions set by t

O.C. 660-83. 3. 288.

**289.** The price at which the securities of an incorporated mutual fund or an unincorporated mutual fund are offered for subscription or redeemed must be established at the date of the first appraisal following receipt of the subscription or the request for redemption.

However, the fund or company may, if it so states in the prospectus, not apply the price resulting from the first evaluation, to requests for redemption received after a certain hour or certain day preceding this evaluation.

O.C. 660-83, s. 289; Errata, 1985 G.O. 2, 1121.

**290.** An incorporated mutual fund or an unincorporated mutual fund may refuse to subscription for units or shares in so far as such right is mentioned in the prospectual.

In such case, the fund or the company must convey its decision to the subscriber within 2 days following receipt of the subscription and must immediately return the sum subscribed.

O.C. 660-83, s. 290.

# TITLE VIII RULES FOR THE OYER-THE-COUNTER MARKET

**291.** The rules for an over-the-counter market, established by a securities clearing-house recognized as a self-regulatory organization and named by the Commission as such, have, after approval by the Commission and in accordance of paragraph 8 of section 331 of the Act, the force of regulations made under the Act.

O.C. 660-83, s. 291.

**292.** A registered dealer must send faily to the recognized securities clearing-house, details of the over-the-counter transactions in shares, rights or warrants.

O.C. 660-83, s. 292.

**293.** The recognized Mearing-house must keep a register of all over-the-counter transactions and distribute to dealers a weekly report which gives the volume and range for each security. In the case of securities which have not traded during the week, the report must give the price, number of securities and the date of the last trade.

O.C. 660 88, s. 293

294. The recognized securities clearing-house must send to the media designated by the commission, a daily statement of over-the-counter transactions.

This statement must contain the issuer's name, the market volume and the market range.

A copy of this statement must be sent to the Commission.

O.C. 660-83, s. 294.

**295.** The recognized securities clearing-house may charge fees to participating dealers at rates approved by the Commission.

O.C. 660-83, s. 295.

# TITLE IX ADDITIONAL EXEMPTION AND COMING INTO FORCE

**296.** In the case of a security that would be a gilt-edged security if it was listed on a recognized exchange within the meaning of the last paragraph of article 981° of the Civil Code, no prospectus is required for the alienation of securities of a reporting issuer purchased under an exemption provided in sections 43, 47 or 51 of the Act where the initial purchaser and subsequent purchasers entitled to one of such exemptions have held the securities for a 6 month period immediately preceding the alienation and if the reporting issuer has complied with the applicable disclosure requirements during that period.

This exemption applies only under the following inditions:

- (1) any of the securities of the reporting issuer are listed on an exchange recognized by the Commission for the purposes of this section;
- (2) no effort is made to prepare the market or to create a demand for the securities being distributed.

O.C. 660-83, s. 296.

**297.** This Regulation come into force on the day of their publication in the Gazette officielle du Québec.

O.C. 660-83, s. 297, Errata, 1985 G.O. 2, 1121.

## SCHEDULE I PROSPECTUS

#### Item 1:

# Distribution spread

The information concerning the distribution spread must be given in tabular form on the first page of the prospectus.

#### **DISTRIBUTION SPREAD**

			0, 1
	Price to public	Dealer's	Net proceeds from
		remuneration	distribution
Per unit			
Total			

#### Instruction

- 1. Any consideration other than a discount of a commission in cash must be set forth in a note following the table.
- 2. The table should set out parately those securities which are underwritten, those under option and those to be sold on a "best efforts" basis.
- 3. If it is impracticable to state the offering price, the method by which it is to be determined must be explained. If the securities are to be offered at the market, indicate the market involved and the market price as of the latest practicable date.
- 4. If any of the securities are offered for the account of a security holder, refer on the first page to the information called for by paragraph 4 of item 26. State the portion of the expenses of distribution to be borne by the security bolder.

For a natural resource company, state that the securities holder will not offer its securities until distribution of the issuer's securities is completed.

50 If debt securities are to be offered at a premium or a discount, state in bold face type the effective yield if held to maturity.

# Item 2:

## Rian of distribution

1. If all or part of the securities being offered are to be sold through underwriters, give the name of the underwriter and state his obligation to take up and pay for the securities. Indicate the date by which the underwriter is to purchase the securities.

2. Outline briefly any other plan of distribution. Where there is a "best efforts" offering, indicate, where practicable, on the first page the minimum amount, if any, required to be raised, and also indicate, where practicable, the maximum amount that could be raised and the latest date that the offering is to remain open.

For a natural resource company, describe the options given by the issuer or any of its subsidiaries, or the options proposed to be given.

#### **Instructions**

- 1. All that is required as to the nature of the underwriters obligation is whether the underwriters are or will be committed to take up and pay for all of the securities if any are taken up, or whether the underwriting is morely a "best efforts" arrangement under which the underwriters are required to take up and pay for only such securities as, they may sell.
- 2. Where an underwriting is subject to a marke out clause, a statement to that effect should be made, as set out in the following example:

"Under an ag	reement dated	19	betwe	een	the
company and			ompany has ag	greed to	issue
and	has agreed to purchase	<u> </u>	19 <u></u>	<i>tl</i>	he
following securities _	at a price o	<b>/</b> \$	payab	le in ca	sh to
the company agains	t delivery. The obligations	s of			the
agreement may be	terminated at its discret	ion on the bas	sis of its asses	ssment c	of the
state of the financia	al markets and may als	o be terminat	ted upon the d	occurren	ce of
certain stated events	sis,	however, oblig	ated to take u	p and pa	ay for
all of the	if ony of the	are	purchased	under	the
agreement."	/ Y				
	Oh,				

3. For a patural resource company, describe the options, stating the material provisions including

the designation and number of the securities called for by such options;

- (2) the purchase prices of the securities called for and the expiration date of such options; and
- (3) the market value of the securities called for by such options as of the latest practicable date.

#### Item 3:

#### Market for securities

Where no market exists, or will exist after the distribution, state in bold face type on the first page:

"There is no market through which these securities may be sold."

Disclose how the price paid to the company was established, whether by negotiation with the underwriter, arbitrarily by the company, or otherwise.

# Item 4:

## Summary of prospectus

Give a synopsis near the beginning of the prospectus of the information contained in the body of the prospectus which would be post likely to influence the investor's decision to purchase the security.

## Instructions

- 1. This summary should highlight in condensed form the information, both favourable and adverse, including risk factors is Item 10, about both the issuer and the securities.
- 2. Appropriate cross references may be made to items in the prospectus where information is difficult to summarize accurately, but this shall not detract from the necessity to have the salient points summarized in the summary.

#### Item 5:

#### Use of net proceeds from distribution

- 1. Indicate the net proceeds that the issuer expects to obtain from the distribution, the principal uses planned for the money, and the funds assigned for each use.
- 2 Provide the details of any agreement prescribing that any part of the net proceeds will be kept in trust or will only become available when certain conditions are fulfilled.

# Instructions

1. The information concerning use of the net proceeds must be sufficiently precise. In most cases, it is not sufficient to say that "the proceeds of the distribution will be used for general corporate purposes."

For a natural resource company, specify whether unallocated funds will be placed in a trust or escrow account, invested or added to the working capital of the issuer. Give details of the arrangements made for, and the persons responsible for the supervision of the trust or escrow account or the investments of unallocated funds and the investment policy to be followed. Where unallocated funds are to be added to working capital, indicate the reason for doing so.

- 2. Indicate, in order of priority, the uses that will be made of the proceeds of the distribution in the case where they are less than expected. However, this information is not necessary in the case of a firm underwriting.
- 3. If material funds must be added to the proceeds of the distribution, indicate those sums and their source. If a material part of the proceeds of the distribution is allocated to retirement of a loan, indicate the use of those funds in the case of loans incurred within the last 2 years.
- 4. If a material part of the proceeds of the distribution is used for the acquisition of property, outside the normal course of business of the issuer, briefly describe those properties and provide the details of the price paid or attributed for the different classes of property. Indicate from whom the properties were acquired and how the cost of acquisition was determined. Describe briefly the title to the property or the rights that the issuer has acquired. Where the consideration for those properties includes securities of the issuer, provide all the details, including those concerning the attribution or issuance of securities of the same class during the 2 preceding years.

# Item 6: Sales otherwise than for cash

If any of the securities being offered are to be offered otherwise than for cash, give full particulars on the terms of payment.

#### **Instructions**

If the offer is to be made pursuant to a plan of acquisition, describe briefly the general effect of the plan and state when it became or is to become operative.

## Item 7: Capital structure

Furnish, in tabular form, and where appropriate in notes thereto, the following information:

(1) particulars of the share and loan capital of the issuer;

- (2) particulars of the loan capital of each subsidiary of the issuer (other than loan capital owned by the issuer or its wholly-owned subsidiaries) whose financial statements are contained in the prospectus on either a consolidated or individual basis;
- (3) the aggregate amount of the minority interest in the preference shares, if any, and the aggregate amount of the minority interest in the common shares and surplus of all subsidiaries whose financial statements are contained in the prospectus of a consolidated basis;
- (4) the information required under paragraph 3 for subsidiaries whose financial statements are contained in the prospectus on an individual basis:
- (5) for a finance company, any potential dilution of the assets per share and earnings per share, giving effect to the current issue and to all existing options, warrants and conversion rights in relation to any capital security of the creek company.

#### CAPITAL STRUCTURE

Designation of security	Amount authorized or to be authorized		of AnyXunt of Sustanding as of a specific date within 60 days	Amount to be outstanding if all securities being issued are sold
-------------------------	---	--	--	--

#### **Instructions**

- 1. Include all indebtedness for borrowed money for which a written understanding exists that the indebtedness may extend beyond one year. Do not include other indebtedness classified as current liabilities unless secured.
- 2. Individual tetems of indebtedness which are not in excess of 3 % of total assets as shown in the balance sheet referred to in Column 3 may be set out in a single aggregate amount wider an appropriate caption such as "Sundry Indebtedness".
- 3. Include in the table the amount of obligations under financial leases capitalized in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Set out in a note to be table a cross reference to any note in the financial statements containing information concerning the extent of obligations arising by virtue of other leases on real property.
- 4. Give particulars of the amount, general description of and security for any substantial indebtedness proposed to be created or assumed by the issuer or its subsidiaries.
- 5. Where practicable, state in general terms the respective priorities of the indebtedness.

Securities Regulation August 29, 1984 Page 77

- 6. No information need be given under Column 2 with respect to the capital stock of subsidiaries.
  - 7. Set out in a note to the table:
- (1) the amount of contributed surplus and retained earnings as of the date of the most recent balance sheet contained in the prospectus;
  - (2) the number of shares subject to rights, options and warrants
- 8. The 60-day period referred to in Column 4 is to be calculated within 60 days of the date of the preliminary prospectus or the date of the draft prospectus. Where more than 60 days have elapsed from the date of the preliminary or draft prospectus, the information included in the prospectus shall, if the arible, be updated to a date within 60 days of the final prospectus.
- 9. For a finance company, where short term notes are issued on an agency basis, the information required in Column 5 may be omitted with the consent of the Commission.
- 10. For a finance company, where the amount outstanding as of a specific date within the 60-day period prescribed in paragraph 8 cannot be precisely calculated, an estimated figure should be used, with a role indicating the basis of calculation.

# Item 8: Name and incorporation of issues

State the name of the issuer, the address of its head office, the Act under which the issuer was incorporated and the date of incorporation. Set out any material amendments to its deed of incorporation.

# Item 9:

Operations of the issuer

(A) Manufacturing and service industries

By effy describe the business carried on and intended to be carried on by the issuer and its subsidiaries and the general development of the business over the last 5 years. If the business consists of the production or distribution of products or the condering of services, indicate the principal products or services.

## Instructions

1. The description shall not relate to the powers and objects specified in the incorporating instruments, but to the actual business carried on and intended to be carried on. Include the business of subsidiaries of the issuer only in so far as is

necessary to understand the character and development of the business conducted by the combined enterprise.

- 2. In the general description, give information on matters such as the following concerning the issuer or its subsidiaries:
  - (1) bankruptcy, sequestration or similar proceedings;
  - (2) material reorganization;
- (3) the acquisition or disposition of any material assets otherwise than in the ordinary course of business;
- (4) any material changes in the types of products produced or services rendered;
  - (5) any material change in the mode of conducting the business.
  - (B) Finance companies
- 1. Briefly describe the business carried on and intended to be carried on by the issuer and its subsidiaries and the general development of the business in the 5 preceding years, and fill out the following table:

Separate operations in which a material proportion of assets are invested or from which a material proportion of gross revenues are derived Percentage of consolidated assets of the issuer and its subsiciaries, at book value, devoted to that operation as of the date of last balance

Percentage of the consolidated gross revenues of the issuer and its subsidiaires derived from that operation as of the date of the last balance sheet

- 1. Finance company services
- 2. Other services
- 3. Distribution
- 4. Production
- 5. Real Estate development
- 6. Investment i securities of companies other than subsidiaries

2. If the issuer has carried on any business other than that of a finance company during the past 5 years, state the nature of such other business and give the approximate date on which the issuer commenced to operate principally as a finance company. If the issuer's name was changed during the period, state its former name and the date on which the name was changed.

- 3. If during the past 2 years, any affiliate or associate of the issuer had any interest in a transaction involving the purchase of any substantial amount of assets held by the issuer or any of its subsidiaries, describe the nature of the interest and state the cost of the assets to the purchaser and to the seller.
- 4. Where a material proportion of the consolidated assets or gross revenues of the issuer is invested in, or is derived from immoveables, state briefly the location and general character of the immoveables. If any of these immoveables are subject to grad right, briefly describe the nature of the real right.
- 5. Where the primary business of the issuer, or of any subsidiary or affiliate, is in vesting or trading in securities, give the name of the company carrying on that business along with the following information:
- (1) a brief outline of its corporate history and structure since its incorporation;
- (2) a description of the present and proposed policy of the issuer with respect to each of the following types of activities, outning, if such is the case, their importance to the issuer during the last 5 years and indicating which of such policies may not be changed without the consent of the shereholders:
  - (a) the issuance of securities other than the securities offered;
  - (b) the borrowing of money;
  - (c) the firm underwriting of securities;
  - (d) the concentration of investments in a particular class or kind

of industry;

the purchase and sale of immoveables;

tracts: (f) the purchase and sale of commodities or commodity future

(g) the making of loans, whether secured or unsecured, (other than the subscription or acquisition of debt securities for investment);

- (h) any other material element of the issuer's policy;
- (3) a description of the investment policy of the issuer on each of the following matters not described in paragraph 2, indicating which of these investment policies may not be changed without the consent of shareholders:

Securities Regulation August 29, 1984 Page 80

- (a) the type of securities in which it may invest, indicating the proportion of the assets which may be invested in each such type of security;
- (b) the percentage of assets which it may invest in the securities of any one company;
- (c) the percentage of securities of any one company whick it may acquire;
- (d) investment in securities of companies for the purpose of exercising control or management;
- (e) investment in securities of mutual fund companies or investment companies; and
- (f) any other investment policy described in the issuer's instruments of incorporation or by-laws or regulations.

#### **Instructions**

- 1. The description shall not relate to the powers and objects specified in the incorporating instruments, but to the actual business carried on and intended to be carried on. Include the business of subsidiaries of the issuer only in so far as is necessary to understand the character and development of the business conducted by the combined enterprise.
- 2. Outline material facts essential to an investor's appraisal of the securities being offered. Where applicable, give the necessary information on the facilities used in the enterprise, without giving a detailed description of each immoveable.
- 3. In describing developments, give, with respect to the issuer or its subsidiaries, information on matters such as:
  - (1) **bankruptcy**, sequestration or similar proceedings;
  - material reorganization;
  - (3) material changes in the mode of conducting the business.
- 4. In answering paragraph 3, transactions between the issuer and its whollywhed subsidiaries need not be disclosed.
- 5. Indicate who or what group of persons is responsible for investment decisions, the granting of loans, and the establishing of bad-debt allowances.

- 6. Indicate whether the approval of the board of directors is required for loans and acquisitions.
- 7. Instruction 1 of Item 34 applies to this item with due alteration for points of detail.
  - (C) Natural resource companies
- 1. Briefly describe the business carried on and intended to be carried in by the issuer and its subsidiaries and the general development of the business within the 5 preceding years.
- 2. In the case of a company other than an oil or gas company, furnish the following information as to each of the properties, mines, and plants presently owned, leased or held under option, or presently intended to be owned leased or held under option by the issuer or its subsidiaries:
  - (1) the location of size of and means of access to the property;
- (2) a brief description of the title, of or lease under which the issuer or subsidiary has the right to hold or operate the property, indicating any conditions which the issuer or subsidiary must meet in order to obtain or retain the property;
- (3) (a) the names and addresses of all vendors of property purchased within the 3 years immediately preceding the date of the preliminary prospectus or the date of the draft prospectus and the property acquired from each and if any such vendor is insider or promoter of the issuer or an associate or affiliate of any insider or promoter of the issuer, so indicate; and
- (b) the names and addresses of every person who has received within the 3 years immediately preceding the date of the preliminary prospectus, or draft prospectus, or is to receive from any vendor a greater than 5 % interest in the shares or other consideration received or to be received by the vendor;
- a brief history of previous prospecting, exploration, development and operations, including the names of previous operators, in so far as known;
- (5) a brief description of any underground and surface installations and any inderground and surface operations;
- (6) a brief description of the mineral deposits; if the work done has established the existence of reserves of proven, probable or possible ore, state:
- (a) the estimated tonnage and grade of each such class of ore reserves; and  $\cdot$

- (b) the name of the person making the estimates and the nature of his relationship to the issuer;
- (7) describe the work already done under present management, as well as the proposed programme of exploration or development; if the property is without a known body of mineral deposit and the proposed programme is an exploratory search for ore, a statement to that effect must be made.
- 3. In the case of an oil or gas company furnish the following information as to the important properties and installations presently owned, leased or held under option, or intended to be owned, leased or held under option by the issuer or its subsidiaries:
- (1) the location, by fields, of all producing wells and all non-utilized wells capable of producing in which the issuer or its subsidiaries have an interest, indicating the total number of wells in each such field or other area, the interest of the issuer and its subsidiaries therein, distinguishing separately oil wells and gas wells;
- (2) with respect to interests in properties on which no producing wells have been drilled, the gross acreage in which the issuer or its subsidiaries have an interest and the interest of the issuer and its subsidiaries therein expressed in terms of net leasable acreage, and the location of such acreage by geographical area;
- (3) describe any proposed exploration or development work and give the general nature and extent of such work;
- (4) to the extent that such properties are not utilized and are capable of but are not producing, indicate the proximity of such properties to pipe lines or other means of transportation:
- (5) the quantity and type of the estimated proved and developed reserves, proved undeveloped reserves, and probable additional reserves of crude oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids together with particulars as to the accessibility of those reserves to gamering systems;
- the net crude oil, natural gas liquids and natural gas production, including an interest in the crude oil, natural gas liquids and natural gas production of any other person, for each of the last 5 financial years preceding the date of the preliminary prospectus or draft prospectus, and for the current financial year at a date not more than 4 months prior to that date;
- (7) (a) the number of wells the issuer or its subsidiaries have drilled or have participated in the drilling of for each of the last 5 financial years preceding the date of the preliminary prospectus or draft prospectus;

- (b) the number of wells completed as producing wells and as dry holes for the current financial year at a date not more than 4 months prior to the date of the preliminary prospectus or draft prospectus;
- (c) the amount expended on drilling and exploration activities during the period set out in a and b;
- (8) (a) if any properties of the issuer or its subsidiaries acquired within the 3 years immediately preceding the date of the preliminary prospectus or draft prospectus or are intended to be acquired by the issuer or subsidiary from an insider or promoter of the issuer or an associate or affiliate of any insider or promoter, state the name and address of each such transferor, the relationship of each such transferor to the issuer or its subsidiaries and the consideration pelid or intended to be paid to each such transferor; and
- (b) the names and addresses of every person who has received or is to receive greater than 5 % interest in the consideration referred to in a.

#### Instructions

- 1. The description called for by paragraph 1 does not relate to the powers and objects specified in the incorporating instruments, but to the actual business carried on and intended to be carried on. Include the business of subsidiaries of the issuer only in so far as is necessary to understand the character and development of the business conducted by the combined enterprise
- 2. In describing developments, give, with respect to the issuer or its subsidiaries, information on matters such as:
  - (1) bankruptey, sequestration or similar proceedings;
  - (2) naterial reorganization;
- (3) The acquisition or disposition of any material amount of assets otherwise that in the ordinary course of business;
- (4) any material changes in the types of products produced or services rendered and
  - (5) any material changes in the mode of conducting the business.
- 3. The information called for by paragraph 2 shall only be given with respect to the properties on which all or part of the proceeds of the issue are to be expended or which are major producing properties. Information with respect to the other properties must be given in summary form.

- 4. The information required by subparagraph 6 of paragraph 2 and subparagraph 5 of paragraph 3 may be given in reliance upon the report relating to such property required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to section 91 of the Regulation.
- 5. In giving the information required by subparagraphs 1 and 2 of paragraph 3, include all ownership interests including leasehold interests, royalty interests and interests in reservation.

# Item 10: Risk factors

1. Where appropriate, set out the risk factors and speculative nature of the business or the securities being offered on the first page or in the summary of the prospectus. This information may be given in the body of the prospectus if an appropriate reference is made on the first page or in the summary of the prospectus.

Include the following information:

- (1) the pro forma dilution of the securities offered based on net tangible assets:
- (2) a comparison, in percentage of the securities being offered for cash and those issued or to be issued to promoters, senior executives, substantial security holders and underwriters for cash, property and services.

For a natural resource company, state, where applicable, whether there is little or no probability of profit or of resale of the shares purchased.

2. Where there is a risk that purchasers of the securities offered may become liable to make an additional contribution beyond the price of the security, disclose any information or facts that may bear on the security holder's assessment of risk associated with the investment.

# Item 11: Acquisitions and dispositions

Briefly describe all material acquisitions and dispositions whether of shares or assets by the issuer and its subsidiaries during the past 2 years and to the extent casonably practicable, the impact of these acquisitions or dispositions on the operating results and financial position of the issuer.

#### Item 12:

## Description of immoveables

In the case of manufacturing or service industries, briefly describe the principal immoveables of the issuer and its subsidiaries. If any of these immoveables are held subject to a real right, so state and briefly describe the real right.

#### **Instructions**

What is required is information essential to an investor's appraisal of the securities being offered. This item does not apply to a bank referred to in section 4 of the Regulation.

#### Item 13:

# Variations in operating results

Explain to the extent reasonably practicable any substantial variations, both favourable and adverse, in the operating results of the issuer over the last 3 years, or over a longer period where required or allowed by the commission.

## Item 14:

## Asset and earnings coverage

Disclose asset and earnings coverage where required by section 49 of the Regulation.

## Item 15: Promoters

If any person is one as been a promoter of the issuer or of any of its subsidiaries within the 5 preceding years, furnish the following information:

- (1) the same of the promoter, the nature and amount of any consideration received or to be received from the issuer or any of its subsidiaries;
- the nature and amount of any assets, services or other consideration received or to be received by the issuer or its subsidiaries from the promoter;
- (3) where any assets have been acquired within the past 2 years or are to be acquired by the issuer or by any of its subsidiaries from a promoter, state the price of acquisition and the principle followed in determining the amount. Identify the person making the determination and state his relationship, if any, with the issuer, any subsidiary or any promoter. Give the date on which the assets were acquired by the promoter and their cost.

# Item 16: Legal proceedings

Briefly describe any legal proceedings material to the issuer to which the issuer or any of its subsidiaries is a party or of which any of their property is the subject.

#### Instruction

Include the name of the court or agency, the date instituted, the principal series thereto, the nature of the claim, the amount claimed, if any, whether the proceedings are being contested, and the present status of the proceedings.

# Item 17: Shares

- Describe the shares being offered, including the following information.
  - (1) dividend rights;
  - (2) voting rights;
  - (3) liquidation or distribution rights;
  - (4) pre-emptive rights;
  - (5) conversion rights;
  - (6) redemption, purchase for cancellation or surrender provisions;
  - (7) sinking or purchase funds provisions;
  - (8) Applity to further calls or to assessment by the issuer; and
  - (2) rovisions as to modification of any such rights or provisions.
- 2. If the rights of holders of such shares may be modified otherwise than in accordance with the provisions attaching to such shares or the provisions of the governing Act relating thereto, so state and explain briefly.
- 3. Where non-voting or limited voting shares (other than preferred shares) are issued or where securities convertible into shares of such type are issued, comply with the following provisions:
- (1) the first page of the prospectus must state clearly that the shares offered are non-voting or limited voting shares; and, where applicable, that the securities offered may not be deposited in response to a take-over bid;

(2) the prospectus must describe clearly the rights attached to the securities offered and to any other classes of shares.

#### **Instructions**

- 1. This item requires only a brief summary of the provisions that are material from an investment standpoint. Do not set out verbatim the provisions attached to the shares.
- 2. If the rights attached to the shares being offered are materially limited by those attached to another security or if a security (other than obligations covered in Item 18), ranks ahead of or equally with the shares being offered, include information regarding such other securities that will enable investors to understand the rights attached to the shares being offered. If any shares being offered are to be offered in exchange for other securities, an appropriate description of the other securities shall be given. No information need be given, however, as to any class of securities that is to be redeemed or otherwise retired, provided appropriate steps to assure redemption or retirement have been or will be taken prior to or contemporaneously with the delivery of the shares being offered.
- 3. The text of the clauses applying to the shares may be given in a schedule to the prospectus.
- 4. The issuer does not need to state that the securities offered may not be deposited in response to a take-over bid where its incorporating instruments contain provisions respecting the convertibility of its non-voting or limited voting shares at the time of a take-over bid.

# Item 18: Obligations

Describe the obligations offered and the security therefor providing the following information:

- (1) The interest rate, maturity, redemption or any other retirement, sinking fund and conversion rights;
- (2) the nature and rank of any security, briefly identifying the principal properties charged;
- (3) provisions permitting or restricting the issuance of additional securities, the incurring of additional indebtedness and other material negative covenants including restrictions respecting dividend distribution or the giving of security on the assets of the issuer or its subsidiaries, and provisions as to the release or substitution of assets given as security or the modification of the terms of such security.

- (4) the name of the trustee appointed any trust deed relating to the obligations and the nature of any material relationship between the trustee and the issuer or any of its subsidiaries:
- (5) any agreement between the issuer and its affiliates or between its affiliates that could affect the security for the indebtedness.

## Instructions

Follow the instructions in Item 17, mutatis mutandis.

# Item 19: Other Securities

In the case of securities other than shares or obligations, indicate briefly the rights attached thereto. In the case of warrants or rights provide the description and the value of the securities referred to, the period during which, they may be exercised, the price and the principal modes of exercise.

#### Instructions

Follow the instructions in Item 17, mutatis mutandis.

# Item 20: Dividends

State for each class of shares the amount of dividend per share or other distribution, if any, paid by the issuer during its last 5 financial years preceding the date of the preliminary prospectus or draft prospectus.

# Item 21: Senior executives

List the names and addresses of all senior executives of the issuer and indicate present unctions and principal occupations with the issuer held by each of them within the 5 preceding years. Alternatively, solely the place of residence or the postal address may be given, but the Commission may then ask that the address in full be given.

For a bank, the information required in this item is given only for persons holding the following positions and offices or analogous positions and offices: the chairman of the board of directors, the vice-chairman of the board of directors and his assistant, the president, the executive vice-president, the chief executive officer, the chief of operations, the chief general manager, the secretary, the chief accountant, the comptroller and the general consultant.

In the case of a mining exploration and development company, state the approximate amount of time that each senior executive and promoter intends to devote to the issuer's business and the nature of the work to be done. Give for each of the persons mentioned, the following information:

- 1. relevant professional training and experience;
- 2. principal profession during the past 10 years, along with the name address of the offices and the activities of any kind of business occupying more than 10 % of his time;
- 3. relationships, during the past 10 years, with mining exporation and development companies distributing securities to the public, other than in the normal course of business, giving
  - (a) the name of the company;
- (b) present status of the company, particularly if the charter has been withdrawn, if the company is inactive, if trading in the securities is prohibited or not and if the securities are listed on a stock exchange;
- (c) the nature of the relationship, in particular that of underwriter, distributor, senior executive, employee, advisor giving the precise periods of time involved.

In the case of a promoter, give details as to his activities, for example, the funds collected, the person responsible to the collection, the time and method of collection, the portion of these funds allocated directly to exploration and development.

#### **Instructions**

Where the principal occupation of a senior executive is that of an officer of a company other than the issuer, state the principal business in which such company is engaged.

#### Item 22:

# Senior executives' remuneration

- 1. The information to be provided on senior executives' remuneration xecudes:
- (1) the aggregate remuneration of senior executives with the exception of the remuneration of directors;
- (2) the aggregate remuneration of directors in their capacity as directors.

2. The remuneration in question includes the amounts and benefits granted to its senior executives, during the last financial year, by the reporting issuer itself or by its subsidiaries, whether or not the amounts and benefits have been paid or are simply accrued to senior executives.

It is presented in accordance with the following table, with the exception options, rights or warrants that are the subject of a note to the table.

## TABLE OF REMUNERATION OF SENIOR EXECUTIVES

	Beneficiaries	es Fixed remuneration		Conditional
	-	Sums of money	Benefits	remuneration
Aggregate remuneration of senior executives with the exception of the remuneration of directors	Number of senior executives with the exception of those who only perform the duties of directors		A CON	~
Aggregate remuneration of senior executives with the exception of the remuneration of directors with respect to their duties as directors	Number of executives who act as directors	JS 79, 70	30	
	Give the total	)		
	number of senior executives			

# Instructions

1. The requirementation for a part of the financial year during which an interested party has not performed the duties of a senior executive may be omitted, provided that the fact has been indicated in a note.

The aggregate remuneration is divided into 2 elements: fixed remuneration and conditional remuneration.

3. Fixed remuneration includes any remuneration the amount, payment and definite acquisition of which are not subject to any future and uncertain event.

It comprises 3 elements:

(1) the remuneration for the last financial year;

- (2) the remuneration paid during the last financial year, for a prior financial year, less, up to and including a nil balance, any amount that has already been included in the table of a prior financial year or that would have been included if the interested party had been a senior executive during a prior financial year;
- (3) the remuneration granted by a third party during the last financial year following a transaction concluded between the reporting issuer or one of its subsidiaries and the third party, and whose primary purpose is to obtain the remuneration.
- 4. The fixed remuneration is allocated to 2 classes: sums of money and benefits.
- 5. Remuneration in the form of sums of money must include salary, director's fees, commissions and bonuses.
- 6. The benefits obtained in the form of securities of other property must be stated at the fair market value, following deduction, where applicable, of the price of acquisition.

The market value is appraised, as the case may be, on the date of the beneficiary's choice entitling him to the benefit, on the date of the final acquisition of the benefit or on that of those 2 dates that is closes to the end of the financial year.

7. Benefits from the insurance of persons must be taken into account only to the extent that they are not offered, on the same terms, to all employees.

The value indicates is the cost of the premiums or, in the case of accident insurance or hospital insurance of the contributions paid by the reporting issuer or one of its subsidiaries.

8. Personal benefits are benefits that have no direct relationship with the performance of the duties as a senior executive, that are provided by the reporting issuer or by one of its subsidiaries, including through the intermediary of a third person, and that benefit, directly or indirectly, a senior executive.

They are taken into account only to the extent that they are not offered, on the same terms, to a significant number of the employees.

- 9. The value indicated for personal benefits is the real marginal cost borne by the reporting issuer and its subsidiaries. However, if the cost is significantly lower than the price that the beneficiary would have paid otherwise, either the price must be recorded in a note or entered in the table instead of the real marginal cost.
- 10. Where studies would be necessary that are out of proportion with the value in question either to determine to what extent benefits are personal rather than

related to the performance of the duties of a senior executive, or to establish the precise value of personal benefits, they may be omitted.

However, it must be determined beforehand, by a careful examination, that their aggregate value does not exceed 10 000 \$ for each senior executive and that their omission does not cause a misrepresentation in the table of remuneration.

- 11. The conditional remuneration must include any remuneration amount, payment or definite acquisition is subject to a future and uncertain event
- 12. The value of the conditional remuneration is equal to the amounts attributable to earnings of the last financial year by the reporting sueer or its subsidiaries under one of the following headings:
- (1) pension plan, retirement plans, annuity contracts, deferred compensation plans or other similar plans;
- (2) profit-sharing scheme or compensation plans in accordance with which the amount of the benefit is determined in relation to objective factors, in particular the market price of securities of the reporting suer or of another person;
- (3) share purchase or subscription plans, participation plans for benefits, savings plans or other similar plans.
- 13. The value indicated must include all forms of conditional remuneration granted to senior executive, whether or not they have been authorized by a resolution of the board of directors of the reporting issuer or of one of its subsidiaries.
- 14. Where the exact value of a form of conditional remuneration may not be determined, a brief description thereof must be given in a note.

The description must include an appraisal of the amounts that the reporting issuer and its subsidiaries intend to pay during subsequent financial years or, failing such, the total amount of the funds accumulated for future installments, accompanied by the method for calculating the latter.

The options rights or warrants granted to senior executives and relating to the securities of the reporting issuer or one of its subsidiaries form part of the remaneration.

They must be taken into account only to the extent that they are not offered on a prorata basis to all security holders.

16. The option, right or warrant that is the subject of a significant extension of time or material change must be considered as a new option, right or warrant.

- 17. With respect to options, rights or warrants granted during the last financial year, the following information must be given:
  - (1) the description of the security and the number of shares referred to;
- (2) the date of the issue, expiry date, price for the purchase or subscription of shares and the other important conditions;
  - (3) the consideration received;
  - (4) the market price of the security on the date of issuance
- 18. With respect to the options taken up and the rights or werrants exercised during the last financial year, the following information must be mentioned:
- (1) the description of the security and the number of shares purchased or subscribed for;
- (2) the difference between the market price of the security and the price for the purchase or subscription therefor.

If the market price cannot be established, the impossibility of doing so must be indicated in a note.

19. State in a note to the table the aggregate amount which must be paid to the senior executives, as a group, following the cessation of employment or their retirement, unless such amounts are already shown in the table.

In the calculation of the aggregate amount, one must take into account only the cases of senior executives that are to receive an amount in excess of 60 000 \$.

# Item 23: Indebtedness of senior executives

Discloss any information regarding the indebtedness of each senior executive of the company, each nominee for the position of director or to a person associated with such senior executive or nominee, to the extent that it is not routine indebtedness.

#### Instructions

- 1. State the name and address of each person who received such a loan. Solely the place of residence or postal address may be given.
- 2. State the largest aggregate amount of indebtedness outstanding towards the issuer and its subsidiaries by each of such persons at any time during the last

financial year, the nature of the indebtedness and the transaction in which it was incurred, the balance presently outstanding, and the rate of interest.

- 3. "Routine indebtedness" means:
- (1) a loan made on the same terms to employees generally and not exceeding 25 000 \$;
- (2) a loan made to a full-time senior executive of the issuer, provided the amount of the loan is less than his annual salary, and the loan is fully secured by hypothec on his residence.
- (3) a loan made to a senior executive who is not employed on a full-time, basis by the issuer or to a person associated with him provided the making of the loan is part of the ordinary business of the issuer, that the loan is granted on the same terms as to customers, that it does not involve an unusual risk of collectibility, and does not exceed the greater of 200 000 \$ or 5 % of the shareholders equity for the aggregate of loans made;
- (4) indebtedness arising by reason oburchases made on usual trade terms or travel or expense advances, if the repayment arrangements are in accord with usual commercial practice.
- 4. For a bank referred to in section 4 of the Regulation, the loan described in subparagraph 2 of paragraph 3 may exceed the salary of the senior executive.

# Item 24: Options, rights and warrants

Furnish information as to options, rights and warrants, other than those issued to all security holders of the same class residing in Canada on an equal basis, issued or proposed to be issued by the issuer or its subsidiaries to each of the following groups of persons:

- (1) Serior executives of the issuer except those who act only as directors;
- members of the board of directors of the issuer except those mentioned in paragraph (1);
  - (3) senior executives of any subsidiary of the issuer;
  - (4) employees of the issuer, except those referred to in subparagraph 1;
  - (5) employees of any subsidiary of the issuer; and
  - (6) any other persons.

#### **Instructions**

- 1. Give the number of persons for the groups referred to in subparagraphs 1 to 5. In the case of the group referred to in subparagraph 6, give the name of each person.
- 2. The information requested must be given within 30 days before the days the preliminary prospectus or draft prospectus.
  - 3. Give a brief description, indicating:
- (1) the designation and number of the securities to which are attached options, rights or warrants;
  - (2) the purchase or exercise price and the expiration date;
- (3) if reasonably ascertainable, the market value of the securities to which are attached options, rights or warrants on the daily it was granted; and
- (4) the market value of the securities to which are attached options, rights or warrants on the date specified in paragraph 2 of the instructions.
- 4. An option, right or warrant whose term is extended is deemed to be a new option, right or warrant.
- 5. Where there is no market for the securities to which the options, rights or warrants are attached, indicate the method of determining the price of such securities at the date of purchase or exercise.
  - 6. This item costs not apply to options granted to a firm underwriter.
  - 7. The information prescribed by this item may be given in tabular form.

# Item 25: Escrowed shares

State in substantially the tabular form indicated, the number of shares of each class of voting securities of the issuer to the knowledge of the issuer held in second.

## **ESCROWED SHARES**

Designation of security (per	Number of securities held in	Percentage in relation to
class)	escrow	securities in that class

2. Also disclose the name of the depository, the conditions governing the release of the shares from escrow and the date, if the latter can be determined.

#### **Instructions**

The information is requested as of a specified date within 30 days prior to date of the preliminary prospectus or draft prospectus.

# Item 26: Principal holders of securities

1. For each class of voting securities of the issuer or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates give the number of securities held by each holder that owns wore than 10 % of the securities in that class. If the securities are registered in the name of a person other than the owner, state that person's name. Give the names and addresses of the holders of securities and the percentage of securities held in each class.

## PRINCIPAL HOLDERS

Name and address of	Class of security	Number of securities	Percentage in relation
holder		0.	to securities in that
		لري ،	class

2. Show, for each class of voting securities of the issuer, the company controlling it or a subsidiary of the issuer, the percentage of securities held by the senior executives.

# SECURITIES OWNED BY SENIOR EXECUTIVES

Class of security	20/h	Percentage in relation to securities in that class

- 3. If voting securities are being offered in connection with, or pursuant to, a subscription plan, amalgamation or reorganization, indicate as far as practicable, the percentage of securities for each class of securities that will be held by the principal holders following the transaction.
- 4. If any of the securities are to be distributed for the account of a security tolder name such security holder and state the number or value of the securities that he holds, the number or amount to be distributed for his account, and the number or amount to be owned by him after the offering.

#### Instructions

- 1. The information required by paragraphs 1 and 2 must be provided not more than 30 days prior to the date of the preliminary prospectus or draft prospectus.
- 2. Where a company holds more than 10 % of any class of securities, the Commission may require that the name of any holder of more than 10 % of any class of voting securities of that company be furnished.
- 3. If, to the knowledge of the issuer or the distributor, more than 10 % of any class of voting securities of the issuer are subject to any voting trust or other similar agreement, state the designation of such securities, the number or value field or to be held and the term of the agreement. Give the names and addresses of the trustees and outline briefly their voting rights and other powers under the agreement.
- 4. Where a person named in answer to paragraph is an associate of another person named in the prospectus, disclose the nature of the relationship.

# Item 27: Subsidiaries and participation

- 1. Furnish a list of the subsidiaries other than inactive subsidiaries, of the issuer. As to each such subsidiary indicate under which Act it was incorporated, and the percentage of voting securities owned by the issuer. This information may be given in diagram form.
- 2. Where one of the primary businesses of the issuer is investing in securities, give in substantially the tabular form indicated the following information with respect to each company 5 or more of whose securities of any class are owned by the issuer or its affiliates.

#### PARTICIPATION

Name and head office Principal business	Percentage of securities of any class beneficially owned, directly or indirectly by the issuer or any of its affiliates	Percentage of issuer's assets invested in that affiliate
	or arry or its armates	

# Instructions

- 1. The information prescribed in paragraph 2 must be provided within 30 days of the preliminary prospectus or draft prospectus.
- 2. If the securities being issued are to be issued in connection with, or pursuant to, a subscription plan, amalgamation or reorganization or indicate insofar as practicable the status to exist upon consummation of the plan.

- 3. Where a subsidiary of the reporting issuer meets the following conditions, the information requested under this item may be omitted:
- (1) the assets of the subsidiary or the investment in and advances to the subsidiary by its parent and the parent's other subsidiaries do not exceed 10 % of the assets of the parent and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis;
- (2) the sales and operating revenues of the subsidiary decreed 10 % of the sales and operating revenues of its parent and the parent's subsidiaries on a consolidated basis; and
- (3) the unnamed subsidiaries considered in the aggregate as a single subsidiary would satisfy the conditions in subparagraph 1 and 2 if the percentage therein were replaced by 20 %.

# Item 28: Prior or future sales

- 1. State the prices at which securities of the class offered by the prospectus have been sold within the past 12 months prior to the date of the preliminary prospectus or draft prospectus, or are to be sold, if such prices differ from those at which the securities are offered by the prospectus. State the number of securities sold or to be sold at each price.
- 2. Where securities in the time class as those offered are listed on a stock exchange, give price ranges and volume traded on such stock exchange for each month of the current quarter and the immediately preceding quarter and on a quarterly basis for the next preceding 7 quarters.

#### Instruction

- 1. In the case of sales by a selling security holder, the information required by paragraph 1 may be given in the form of the average price for each calendar month.
- 2. Not a natural resource company, where sales are made to insiders or their associates of to employees under a stock option, or where stock options or warrants were granted to any person, indicate to whom and at what price such sales were made or to whom such stock options or warrants were granted.

#### tem 29:

# Interest of senior executives and others in material transactions

Describe briefly any material interest of any of the following persons in transactions within the 3 years preceding the date of the preliminary prospectus or draft prospectus, or in any proposed transaction which has materially affected or will materially affect the issuer or any of its subsidiaries:

- (1) any senior executive of the issuer;
- (2) any shareholder named in answer to paragraph 1 of Item 26; and;
- (3) any associate or affiliate of any of the persons named in subparagraphs 1 and 2.

#### Instructions

- 1. Give a brief description of the material transaction. Include the name and address of each interested person and his relationship with the issuer.
- 2. As to any transaction involving the purchase or sale of assets by or to the issuer or any subsidiary, state the cost of the assets to the purchaser and the cost thereof to the seller if acquired by the seller within 2 years prior to the transaction.
- 3. This item does not apply to any interest arising from the ownership of securities of the issuer where the security holder receives no extra or special benefit or advantage not shared on an equal basis by all one holders of the same class of securities.
- 4. Information shall be included as a any material underwriting discounts or commissions upon the sale of securities by the issuer where any of the persons referred to in this item is a dealer or is an associate or affiliate of a person that is a dealer.
  - 5. No information need be given in answer to this item where:
- (1) the rates of charges involved in the transaction are fixed by law or determined by competitive bids;
- (2) the interest of a specified person in the transaction is solely that of a director of another company that is a party to the transaction;
- the transaction involves services as a bank or other depository of funds, transfe) agent, registrar, trustee under a trust deed or other similar services;
- (4) the interest of a specified person, including all periodic installments in the case of any lease or other agreement providing for periodic payments or installments, does not exceed 50 000 \$; or
  - (5) the transaction does not involve remuneration for services, and,
- (a) the interest of the specified person arose from the beneficial ownership, direct or indirect, of less than 10 % of any class of voting securities of another company that is a party to the transaction;

- (b) the transaction is in the ordinary course of business of the issuer or its subsidiaries; and
- the amount of the transaction or series of transactions is less than 10 % of the total sales or purchases, as the case may be, of the issuer and its subsidiaries for the last completed financial year.
- Where the interest of a person arises solely from the ownership, indirect, of less than 10 % of any class of voting securities of a company that is a party to the transaction, that person is not required to furnish the information requested under this item.

# Item 30: Auditors, transfer agents and registrars

- 1.
- State the name and address of the auditor.

  Where shares are offered, state "
  and the location " 2. Where shares are offered, state the names of the issuer's transfer agents and registrars and the location of the registers of transfers of each class of shares of the issuer. Where accurities at the city of the issuer of the issuer of the issuer. issuer. Where securities other than shares are offered, state the location of each register on which transfers of such securities may be recorded.
- For a finance company, where the consolidated financial statements of the issuer are set out in the prospectus and the auditor of one or more subsidiaries is not the auditor of the issuer, set out the name and address of such auditor and the firm name of the subsidiary. Where an auditor makes a report containing any qualification, so state in the prospectus.

# Item 31: Material contracts

Give particulars of every material contract entered into within the 2 years prior to the date of the preliminary prospectus or draft prospectus by the issuer or any of its subsidiaries give, in particular, the date of the contract, the name of the parties and a brief description. State the conditions under which any such contract or a copy thereof e inspected during distribution of the securities being offered.

# ctions

Set out a complete list of all material contracts, indicating those which are disclosed elsewhere in the prospectus and provide particulars with respect to those material contracts about which particulars are not given elsewhere in the prospectus. This item does not require disclosure of contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business.

2. Particulars of contracts need not be disclosed, if the Commission determines that such disclosure or making-available would impair the value of the contract and would not be necessary for the protection of investors.

#### Item 32:

# Incorporation within one year

This item applies only to natural resource companies. Where a company has not been incorporated for more than one year prior to the date to which the most recent balance sheet contained in the prospectus is drawn up, state the amount or estimated amount of preliminary expenses, showing administrative and development expenses separately, including the amount already expended and the estimated future expenditures in each case.

# Item 33: Additional financial information

This item applies only to finance companies.

Employing tabular form where appropriate with such explanatory notes as are essential to an investor's appraisal of the securities being offered, set forth the following information in respect of the issuer, its subsideries and affiliates:

(1) Maturity of receivables

State the amount of receivables.

- (a) due in the current financial year;
- (b) due whin the next subsequent financial year;
- (c) We within the 2 years next thereafter; and
- (d) due at any later date.

Analysis of receivables

State the amount of receivables relating to:

- (a) the sale of industrial products, wholesale or retail;
- (b) consumer loans;
- (c) hypothecary loans;
- (d) leasing;

- (e) business loans; and
- (f) any other type of loan.
- (3) Funding requirements

Indicate the sinking fund requirements and the amount of debt for the following periods:

- (a) one year;
- (b) one year to two years;
- (c) two years to three years;
- (d) three years to five years;
- (e) five years to ten years; and
- (f) over ten years.

The issuer is not required to provide information given elsewhere in the prospectus.

(4) Working capital

Show the amount of working capital as of the date of the balance sheet in the prospectus both before any after giving effect to the proposed issue.

Include as which will be due within the next 2 months and the liabilities payable within the same period. Where there is a deficiency in working capital, explain its significance.

- (5) If the effective tax rate is significantly less than is normally paid by finance companies generally, explain the principal reasons for such rate.
- Indicate those subsidiaries and operations which have produced material operations losses within the preceding 2 financial years, giving details thereof.
- (7) Set out the amounts of the finance company's credit losses for each of the preceding 5 financial years and show such amounts as a percentage of liquidations, and of average outstandings.

Give appropriate details of the quality, collectibility and arrears of receivables and include an age analysis of accounts receivable, and the percentage of receivables refinanced after being in arrears for more than 3 months.

# Item 34: Relationships with other companies

This item applies only to finance companies.

Where the issuer is a subsidiary, or a person has dominant interests in the issuer, indicate:

- (1) whether the issuer operates as an adjunct to the primary business of the parent or dominant interest;
- (2) what percentage of the voting securities of the issuer is owned by its parent, or by any dominant interest;
- (3) whether the parent of, or dominant integral, the issuer intends to make loans to the issuer;
- (4) whether the issuer makes loans or invests in securities of any affiliate or associate;
  - (5) any other basis of influer by the parent or dominant interest.

## Instructions

- 1. In this item, "dominant interest" is used to describe the situation of one of the following persons:
  - (1) person that controls the issuer;

a person that is an affiliate of the issuer excluding any subsidiary of

- (3) a person that owns more than 10 % of the voting securities of the
- (4) a person that is customarily able to direct the operations of the issuer by virtue of:
  - (a) management contracts;
  - (b) · licensing or franchise agreements;

- (c) options on voting securities;
- (d) escrow or pooling or voting trust agreements.
- 2. Where any parent is incorporated under the laws of a foreign country or has its head office in a foreign country, give the name of the country and state briefly the nature of the organization.
- 3. If the existence of a dominant influence is open to reasonable doubt in any instance, the issuer may disclaim the existence of a dominant influence and any admission thereof; in such case, however, the issuer shall state the material facts pertinent to the possible existence of a dominant influence.

#### Item 35:

#### Tax status of issuer

This item applies only to finance companies. Briefly describe the tax status of the issuer.

#### Item 36:

# Tax status of security holders

This item applies only to finance companies.

State in general terms the income tax consequences of a distribution to the holders of the securities offered.

## Item 37:

# Location of securities subject to a trust deed and depository of portfolio securities

This item applies only to finance companies.

1. Where securities that are part of the investment portfolio of the issuer or of an affiliate of the issuer are pledged or subject to a trust deed, state where such securities are kept.

Where such securities are to be pledged or subject to a trust deed as part any scheme of financing, state where the securities will be kept and name the sersons expected to be parties to the transaction.

2. Where the primary business of the issuer or of an affiliate of the issuer is trading in securities, state the name, principal business address and the nature of the business of each depository portfolio securities, and the province or country where they are kept.

3. The name of the person referred to in paragraph 1 or 2 may be omitted if that person is a bank governed by the Bank Act (S.C. 1 980-81-82. c. 40) or by the Québec Savings Bank Act (R.S.C. 1970. c. B-4).

#### Instructions

- 1. Indicate the purpose of the scheme of financing if the issuer has not defect so elsewhere in the prospectus. In the case of a take-over bid, the source of capital of the name of the company concerned need not be disclosed provided that the provisions of Title V of the Act have been complied with.
- 2. Where the issuer is the depository for its portfolio securities, where debt securities are issued without a trust deed, describe:
- (1) provisions made for the safekeeping of portfolio and other securities and assets;
- (2) bonding arrangements, if any, for employees or agents dealing with portfolio and other securities and assets; and
- (3) corporate procedures for dealing with the purchase, sale and transfer of portfolio and other securities and assets.

## Item 38:

## Statement of functions of issuer

This item applies only to finance companies.

- 1. Give a concise statement of the manner in which the following functions of the issuer are performed and the name and address of the person responsible for performing such functions where that person is not an employee of the issuer or any affiliate of the issuer.
  - (1) management of investments other than securities;
  - providing supervision of lending policies;
  - (3) management of the issuer;
  - (4) providing collection policies;
  - (5) making investment decisions and supervising their execution; and
- (6) purchase and sale of the investment portfolio and brokerage arrangements relating thereto.

2. Indicate whether the approval of the board of directors is required for investments in securities, and whether the board of directors of the company making the investment comprises directors representing persons having an interest in the finance company.

#### Instructions

- 1. Give the following information on the investment portfolio and broke arrangements:
  - (1) the name and address of the principal dealer;
- (2) the total cost during the last completed financial year of the issuer of securities acquired, distinguishing between,
- (a) securities of or guaranteed by the government of any country or any political subdivision thereof;
  - (b) short term notes; and
  - (c) other securities;
- (3) the total cost of securities held at the beginning and at the end of the issuer's last completed financial year.
- (4) the criteria used in allocating securities transactions to dealers engaged in the distribution;
- (5) the formula, method or criteria used in allocating brokerage business to dealers furnishing other services; and
- (6) the amount of brokerage paid to the principal dealer for the last 3 completed financial years, giving the total amount paid in each year and expressing the amount paid in each year as a percentage of the total brokerage paid by the issuer.

In this item, "principal dealer" means:

(1) a person through whom the investment portfolio of the issuer is purchased or sold pursuant to a contractual arrangement with or for the issuer providing for an exclusive right to purchase or sell the investment portfolio of the issuer or any feature which gives or is intended to give a dealer a material competitive advantage over other dealers in respect of the purchase or sale of the investment portfolio of the issuer; or

- (2) a person, together with any affiliate, by or through whom 15 % or more of the securities transactions of the issuer were carried out in the last completed financial year of the issuer.
- 3. If one or more persons performs more than one of the functions referred to in this item, so state, giving details of all functions so performed.

# Item 39: Associated persons

This item applies only to finance companies.

- 1. Give particulars of the relationship between the issuer and any person referred to in paragraph 1 of Item 38 where:
  - (1) the person named:
    - (a) is associated with the issuer;
- (b) is a senior executive of associate or an affiliate of the issuer;
- (c) is associated with any company that is an affiliate of or is associated with the issuer;
  - (2) the issuer is associated with:
    - (a) a named person

(b) company that is an affiliate of or is associated with a named person;

- (3) the person that is associated with the issuer is also associated with a named person;
  - (4) the person is associated with any other named person.

If a named person has a contract or arrangement with the issuer, give a brief description of the contract or arrangement, including the basis for determining the remuneration of the named person and give the amount of remuneration paid or payable by the issuer and its subsidiaries to such person during the last completed financial year of the issuer.

3. Where required by the Commission, give the business experience of each named person and, in the case of a named company, the senior executives thereof.

## Item 40: Other material facts

Give particulars of any other material facts likely to affect the value or the market price of the securities proposed to be offered.

MFORCE FROM AUGUST 29, 1984 TO JULY 31, 1985

# SCHEDULE II PROSPECTUS OF AN UNINCORPORATED MUTUAL FUND OR OF AN INCORPORATED MUTUAL FUND

#### Item 1:

### Name and incorporation of issuer

State the name of the issuer, the address of its head office, the Act under which it was incorporated and the date of incorporation. Mention any material amendment to the incorporating documents.

## Item 2: Summary of prospectus

Give a synopsis near the beginning of the prospectus of that information in the body of the prospectus which would be most likely to influence the investor's decision to purchase the security.

#### **Instructions**

- 1. This summary should highlight in condensed form the information, both favourable and adverse, including risk factors in Item 6, including information about both the issuer and the securities to be offered.
- 2. Appropriate cross references may be made to items in the prospectus where information is difficult to summarize accurately, but this shall not detract from the necessity to have the salient points summarized in the summary.

## Item 3: Description of busines

- 1. Briefly describe the business of the issuer.
- 2. If the issuer has engaged in any business other than that of an unincorporated mutual fund or an incorporated mutual fund during the past 5 years, state the rature of the other business and give the approximate date on which the issuer complemed to operate as an unincorporated mutual fund or an incorporated mutual fund of the issuer's name was changed during the period, state its former name and the case on which it was changed. Give information on matters such as:
  - (1) bankruptcy, sequestration or similar proceedings;
  - (2) material reorganization.
- 3. If during the past 2 years any affiliate of the issuer had any material interest in any transaction involving the purchase of any substantial amount of assets

presently held by the issuer, describe the interest of the affiliate in such transaction and state the cost of such assets to the purchaser and to the seller.

#### Item 4:

## Price or securities on sale or redemption -

1. Describe briefly the method followed or to be followed by the issue determining the price at which its securities will be offered for sale and redeemed.

#### Instructions

- 1. State the frequency with which the offering or redemption price is determined and the time when the price becomes effective.
- 2. Describe the rules used for the valuation of the Issuer's assets and liabilities for the purpose of calculating net asset value per share or unit and disclose all instances, within the past 3 years, when the discretion to deviate from these rules, if any, was exercised.
- 3. Explain fully any difference in price at which securities are offered for sale and the redemption price.
- 2. State the sales charge expressed as a percentage of the total amount paid by the purchaser and as a percentage of the net amount invested in securities of the issuer. State the redemption charge if any, expressed as a percentage of the redemption price.

#### Instructions

- 1. If the vales or redemption charge varies in relation to the amount of the operation, give the taxif.
- 2. Indicate briefly any difference in the sales charge imposed upon the sale of securities in connection with the conversion or exchange of securities or the reinvestment of dividends.
- 3. In this Schedule, "sales charge" includes all service charges including charges relating to such matters as cost of the establishment of a contractual plan and the cost of the continuing administration and maintenance of such a plan.
- 4. When giving particulars of the sales charge with respect to a contractual plan indicate when during the term of the plan the sales charge will be deducted.

- 5. Give particulars of the entitlement of the purchaser of a contractual plan to a refund of any sales charge incurred if the contractual plan is terminated during the term of such plan.
- 3. Describe briefly any right or obligation to reinvest the proceeds of dividends in the issuer's securities..
  - 4. State the penalty, if any, for early redemption.

## Item 5: Method of distribution

Outline briefly the method of distribution of securities being offered. If sales of securities are to be effected through a principal distributor, give brief details of any arrangements with the principal distributor. See Items 21 and 22.

#### Instructions

- 1. State whether it is the intention of the issuer to engage in the continuous sale of its securities.
- 2. If the securities are being offered by way of a contractual plan, give the main particulars of the contractual plan, including:
  - minimum ir investment;
  - (2) subsequent minimum investment;
  - (3) sales charge deductions from such minimum investments;

(4) sales charges as a percentage of the amount paid by the purchaser and as a percentage of the net amount invested in securities of the issuer;

- (5) the total amount invested contrasted to the amount paid by
  - 3. As used in this Schedule, "principal distributor" means,

(1) a person through whom securities of the issuer are distributed pursuant to a contractual arrangement with the issuer or the manager providing for an exclusive right to distribute the securities in a particular area or any feature which gives or is intended to give a distributor a material competitive advantage over other distributors of the securities offered; or

- (2) a person, together with any affiliate, by or through whom 25 % or more of the securities of the issuer which were distributed during the last financial year of the issuer were distributed.
- 4. Despite the fact that he is a principal distributor within the meaning of paragraph 3, with the consent of the Commission, a person may be treated as not coming within the definition of a principal distributor for the application of one of items of this Schedule.

## Item 6: Risk factors

- 1. A statement shall be made on the first page or in the summary of the prospectus, summarizing the risk factors and the speculative nature of the enterprise or of the securities being offered. The information may be given in the body of the prospectus if an appropriate reference is made on the first page of the prospectus to the risks and the speculative nature of the enterprise and a cross reference is made to the place in the prospectus where the information is contained.
- 2. Where there is a risk that purchasers of the securities offered may become liable to make an additional contribution beyond the price of the security, disclose any information or facts that may bear on the security holder's assessment of risk associated with the investment.

## Item 7: Investment objectives

Precisely state the investment objectives of the issuer.

#### Instructions

Aims such as long-term capital appreciations or current income and the types of securities in which the issuer will invest should be described.

## Item 8: Investment-practices and restrictions

Where the issuer engages or proposes to engage in any of the following practices, so state, indicating the rules applicable thereto. Outline the extent, if any, to which the issuer has engaged in each of the practices during the last 5 years. Indicate which of the rules may not be changed without the approval of the holders of the issuer's securities:

(1) the issuance of securities other than the securities offered by the prospectus;

- (2) the borrowing of money;
- (3) the underwriting of securities of other issuers;
- (4) the concentration of investments in a particular sector of industry;
- (5) the purchase and sale of real estate;
- (6) the purchase and sale of commodities or commodity future contracts
- (7) the making of loans;
- (8) the investment of a specific proportion of assets of the issuer in a specific type of security (for example, obligations, preferred shares, money market instruments, etc.);
- (9) the investment of more than 10 % of the essets of the issuer in the securities of another issuer;
  - (10) the investment in more than 10 % of the securities of any one issuer;
- (11) the investment in securities of an issuer for the purpose of exercising control or management;
- (12) the investment in securities of an unincorporated mutual fund or an incorporated mutual fund;
  - (13) the purchase or sale of hypothecs;
  - (14) the purchase of securities on margin or selling short;
  - (15) the investment in securities which are not fully paid;
- (16) the lavestment in illiquid securities and securities subject to restriction on resale;
  - the investment in foreign securities;
  - (18) the investment in gold or gold certificates;
  - (19) the pledging, mortgaging or hypothecating of the issuer's assets;
- (20) the sale or purchase of portfolio securities to of from senior executives of the issuer or of the manager;
  - (21) the guaranteeing of securities or obligations of another issuer;

- (22) the purchase of options, rights and warrants;
- (23) the writing of covered or uncovered clearing corporation options;
- (24) the investment in a security which may require the purchaser to make an additional contribution beyond the price of the security;
  - (25) any investment other than in securities.

#### Instructions

- 1. It is not necessary to state the practices in which the issuer has not and does not propose to be engaged.
- 2. For the purpose of subparagraph 7, the purchase of debt securities for investment purposes is not to be considered as the making of a loan.
- 3. For the purposes of subparagraph 16, where the issuer invests in securities subject to restriction on resale, describe have the securities are to be valued in the determination of net asset value.

## Item 9: Diversification of assets

Furnish in substantially the tabular form indicated the following information as at a date within 30 days of the date of the preliminary prospectus or draft prospectus with respect to each legal person 5 % or more of whose securities of any class are owned by the issuer.

Name and address of Manure of its principal legal person business	Percentage of securities of any class	Percentage of book value of issuer's
	owned by issuer	assets invested in such securities

## Item/10: Management fees

1. Indicate the method of determining the amount of management fees and. distinguishing between those charged to the issuer and those charged directly to security holders, other expenses, if any, and make a cross reference to the financial statements in the prospectus for details as to the amount of management fees and other expenses, if any, which have been charged to the issuer.

2. Set out in tabular form a record of management expense ratio comprising the aggregate of all fees and other expenses paid or payable by the issuer during each of the last 5 financial years as a percentage of average net assets under administration during each of those financial years. Such disclosure should also include a brief description of the method of calculating the percentage and a statement that the management expense ratio may vary from one unincorporated mutual fund or incorporated mutual fund to another.

#### Instructions

- 1. Where management fees are changed or are proposed to be dranged and where such change would have had an effect on the management expense ratio for the most recent financial year, if the change had been in effect, the effect of such change should be disclosed.
- 2. Where the financial year is other than a full year, the management expense ratio should be annualized, the period covered specified and a statement made that the management expense ratio is annualized.
- 3. For the purposes of this Item, "average tel assets" should be calculated to be the average of the net assets determined at each valuation date of the issuer and before the deduction of management fees and other expenses, and the term "other expenses" means all other expenses incurred in the course of ordinary business of the issuer with the exception of the brokerage tees on the purchase and sale of portfolio securities and taxes.
- 4. Where an issuer invests in an unincorporated mutual fund or incorporated mutual fund, the management expense ratio shall be calculated on the basis of those assets of the issuer on which a management fee is charged.
- 5. The financial statements should set out in appropriate detail the amounts of the management see and other expenses, if any, which have been charged to the issuer.
- 6. The charges levied against security holders rather than the issuer for special services such as trustee fees for registered retirement saving plans, redemption fees, transfer fees between related incorporated mutual funds and unincorporated mutual funds, or any other specific service charge to a class of investors, should be disclosed separately, in a single table, and should not be included as part of the management expense ratio.

#### Item 11:

#### Tax status of issuer

State in general terms the basis upon which the income and capital gains of the issuer are taxed.

#### Item 12:

## Tax status of security holder

State in general terms the income tax consequences to the holders of the securities offered of:

- (1) any distribution to such holders in the form of dividends, including are not reinvested;
  - (2) redemption of securities;
  - (3) sale of securities;
- (4) transfer of funds between incorporated mutual funds or unincorporated mutual funds, as the case may be.

## Item 13: Promoters

If any person is or has been a promoter of the issuer within the 5 preceding years, furnish the following information:

- (1) the name, nature and amount of any consideration received or to be received from the issuer;
- (2) the nature and arount of any assets, services or other consideration received or to be received by the ssuer from the promoter;
- (3) as to any assets acquired within the past 2 years or to be acquired by the issuer from a promoter, state the amount at which they were acquired or are to be acquired and the prociple followed or to be followed in determining the amount. Identify the person making the determination and state his relationship, if any, with the issuer or any promoter state the date that the assets were acquired by the promoter and the cost thereof to the promoter.

## Item, 14:

## Legal proceedings

Briefly describe any legal proceedings material to the issuer to which the issuer is a party or of which any of its property is the subject.

#### Instructions

Include the name of the court or agency, the date instituted, the principal parties thereto, the nature of the claim, the amount claimed, if any, whether the proceedings are being contested and the present status of the proceedings.

## Item 15: Shares - Units

- 98ATO JULY 3 Describe the shares or units offered and furnish the following information 1.
  - (1) dividend rights;
  - (2) voting rights;
  - (3) liquidation or distribution rights;
  - (4) pre-emptive rights;
  - *(*5) conversion rights;
  - redemption, purchase for cancellation or surrender provisions; (6)
  - or to assessment by the issuer: and *(*7)
  - provisions as to modification of any such rights or provisions. (8)
- If the rights of holde s may be modified otherwise than in accordance with the provisions attaching to shares or the provisions of the governing Act relating thereto, so state and expl

## **Instructions**

n requires only a brief summary of the provisions that are material Pent standpoint. Do not set out verbatim the provisions attaching to the shares

If the rights attaching to the shares or units being offered are materially limited by those attached to another security or if a security ranks ahead of or equally the shares or units being offered, include information regarding such other securities that will enable investors to understand the rights attached to the shares or units being offered. If any share or units being offered are to be offered in exchange for other securities, an appropriate description of the other securities shall be given. No information need be given, however, as to any class of securities that is to be redeemed or otherwise retired, provided appropriate steps to assure redemption or retirement have

been or will be taken prior to or contemporaneously with the delivery of the shares or units being offered.

3. The issuer may set out in a schedule to the prospectus the provisions attaching to the shares being offered.

## Item 16: Dividends

State the amount of dividends per share, paid by the issuer including dividend reinvestment, during its last 5 completed financial years preceding the date of the preliminary prospectus or draft prospectus.

## Item 17: Senior executives and trustees

List the names and addresses of all senior executives and trustees of the issuer and indicate all positions and offices held by each person named, and their principal occupations, within the 5 preceding years.

## Instructions

- 1. Solely the place of residence or postal address may be listed, however the Commission may request that the home address in full be furnished.
- 2. Where the principal occupation of a director or officer is that of an officer of another company, state the business in which such company is engaged.

## Item 18: Remuneration of senior executives and trustees

- 1. The priormation to be provided on senior executives' remuneration includes:
- the aggregate remuneration of senior executives with the exception of the remaneration of directors;
  - (2) the aggregate remuneration of directors in their capacity as sciors.

For an unincorporated mutual fund, provide information with respect to the trustees of the fund.

2. The remuneration in question includes the amounts and benefits granted to its senior executives, during the last financial year, by the reporting issuer itself or by

its subsidiaries, whether or not the amounts and benefits have been paid or are simply accrued to the senior executives.

It is presented in accordance with the following table, with the exception of options, rights or warrants that are the subject of a note to the table.

#### TABLE OF REMUNERATION OF SENIOR EXECUTIVES

	Donoficiorico	Fixed remune	Fixed remuneration	
	Beneficiaries	Sums of money	Benefits	remuneration
Aggregate remuneration of senior executives with the exception of the remuneration of directors	Number of senior executives with the exception of those who only perform the duties of directors		70,	3,
Aggregate remuneration of directors with respect to their duties as directors	Number of senior executives who act as directors		0,	
	Give the total number of senior executives	700		

#### **Instructions**

- 1. The remuneration for a part of the financial year during which an interested party has not performed the duties of a senior executive may be omitted, provided that the fact has been indicated in a note.
- 2. The aggregate remuneration is divided into 2 elements: fixed remuneration and conditional remuneration.
- 3. Fixed remineration includes any remuneration the amount, payment and definite acquisition of which are not subject to any future and uncertain event.

t comprises 3 elements:

- (1) the remuneration for the last financial year;
- (2) the remuneration paid during the last financial year, for a prior financial year, less, up to and including a nil balance, from any amount that has already been included in the table of a prior financial year or that would have been included if the interested party had been a senior executive during a prior financial year;
- (3) the remuneration granted by a third party during the last financial year following a transaction concluded between the reporting issuer or one of its subsidiaries and the third party, and whose primary purpose is to obtain the remuneration.

- 4. The fixed remuneration is allocated to 2 classes: sums of money and benefits.
- 5. Remuneration in the form of sums of money must include salary, director's fees, commissions and bonuses.
- 6. The benefits obtained in the form of securities or other property must be stated at the fair market value, following deduction, where applicable, of the principle acquisition.

The market value is appraised, as the case maybe, on the state of the beneficiary's choice entitling him to the benefit, on the date of the final acquisition of the benefit or on that of those 2 dates that is closest to the end of the financial year.

7. Benefits from the insurance of persons must be taken into account only to the extent that they are not offered, on the same terms, to all employees.

The value indicated is the cost of the premiums or, in the case of accident insurance or hospital insurance, of the contributions pale by the reporting issuer or one of its subsidiaries.

8. Personal benefits are benefits that have no direct relationship with the performance of the duties as a senior executive that are provided by the reporting issuer or by one of its subsidiaries, including through the intermediary of a third person, and that benefit, directly or indirectly, a senior executive.

They are taken into account only to the extent that they are not offered, on the same terms,. to a significant number of the employees.

- 9. The value indicated for personal benefits is the real marginal cost borne by the reporting issuer and its subsidiaries. However, if the cost is significantly lower than the price that the beneficiary would have paid otherwise, either the price must be recorded in a note of entered in the table instead of the real marginal cost.
- 10. Where studies would be necessary that are out of proportion with the value in question either to determine to what extent benefits are personal rather than related to the performance of the duties of a senior executive, or to establish the precise value of personal benefits, they may be omitted.

However, it must be determined beforehand, by a careful examination, that their aggregate value does not exceed 10 000 \$ for each senior executive and that their omission does not cause a misrepresentation in the table of remuneration.

11. The conditional remuneration must include any remuneration whose amount, payment or definite acquisition is subject to a future and uncertain event.

- 12. The value of the conditional remuneration is equal to the amounts attributable to the earnings of the last financial year by the reporting issuer or its subsidiaries under one of the following headings:
- (1) pension plans, retirement plans, annuity contracts, deferred compensation plans or other similar plans;
- (2) profit-sharing scheme or compensation plans in accordance which the amount of the benefit is determined in relation to objective factors, in particular the market price of securities of the reporting issuer or of another person;
- (3) share purchase or subscription plans, participation plans for benefits, savings plans or other similar plans.
- 13. The value indicated must include all forms of conditional remuneration granted to senior executives, whether or not they have been authorized by a resolution of the board of directors of the reporting issuer or of one of its subsidiaries.
- 14. Where the exact value of a form of conditional remuneration may not be determined, a brief description thereof must be given value.

The description must include and appraisal of the amounts that the reporting issuer and its subsidiaries intend to pay during subsequent financial years or, failing such, the total amount of the funds accumulated for future installments, accompanied by the method for calculating the latter.

15. The options, rights of warrants granted to senior executives and relating to the securities of the reporting issuer or one of its subsidiaries form part of the remuneration.

They must be taken into account only to the extent that they are not offered on a pro rate basis to all security holders.

- 16. The option, right or warrant that is the subject of a significant extension of time or material change must be considered as a new option, right or warrant.
- With respect to options, rights or warrants granted during the last financial year, the following information must be given:
  - (1) the description of the security and the number of shares referred to;
- (2) the date of the issue, expiry date, price for the purchase or subscription of shares and the other important conditions;
  - (3) the consideration received;

- (4) the market price of the security on the date of issuance.
- 18. With respect to the options taken up and the rights or warrants exercised during the last financial year, the following information must be mentioned:
- (1) the description of the security and the number of shares purchased or subscribed for;
- (2) the difference between the market price of the security and the price for the purchase or subscription therefor.

If the market price cannot be established, the impossibility of doing so must be indicated in a note.

19. State in a note to the table the aggregate amount which must be paid to the senior executives, as a group, following the cessation of employment or their retirement, unless such amounts are already shown in the table

In the calculation of the aggregate amount, one must take into account only the cases of senior executives that are to receive a amount in excess of 60 000 \$.

## Item 19: Indebtedness of senior executives

Disclose any information regarding the indebtedness of each senior executive of the company, each nominee for the position of director or to a person associated with such senior executive or nominee, to the extent that it is not routine indebtedness.

#### Instructions:

- 1. State the vame and address of each person who received such a loan. Solely the place of residence or postal address may be given.
- 2. State the largest aggregate amount of indebtedness outstanding towards the issuer and its subsidiaries by each of such persons at any time during the last financial year, the nature of the indebtedness and the transaction in which it was incurred the balance presently outstanding, and the rate of interest.
  - 3. "Routine indebtedness" means:
- (1) a loan made on the same terms to employees generally and not exceeding 25 000 \$;
- (2) a loan made to a full-time senior executive of the issuer, provided the amount of the loan does not exceed his annual salary, and the loan is fully secured by hypothec on his residence;

- (3) a loan made to a senior executive who is not a full-time employee of. the issuer or to a person associated with him provided the making of the loan is part of the ordinary business of the issuer, is granted on the same terms as to other customers, involves no more than usual risks of collectibility, and does not exceed the greater of 200 000 \$ or 5 % of the shareholders' equity for the aggregate of loans made;
- (4) indebtedness arising by reason of purchases made on usual terms or travel or expense advances, if the repayment arrangements are in according with usual commercial practice.

## Item 20: Depository of portfolio securities

- 1. State the name, principal business address and the nature of the business of each person holding portfolio securities of the issuer as depository and the jurisdiction in which the portfolio securities are physically situate. The name of the depository may be omitted if it is a bank to which the Bank Act (S.C. 1980-81-82, c. 40) applies, or otherwise with the consent of the Commission.
- 2. Give brief details of the contractual arrangements made with the depository.

## Item 21: Statement of principal functions

- 1. Give a concise statement of the manner in which the following functions of the issuer are performed and who is responsible therefor, stating how such functions are co-ordinated and to the extent that any such functions are not performed by employees of the issuer, the names and addresses of the persons responsible for performing such functions:
- (1) management of the issuer other than management of the investment portfolio;
  - management of the investment portfolio;
  - (3) providing investment analysis;
  - (4) providing investment recommendations;
  - (5) making investment decisions;
- (6) purchase and sale of the investment portfolio and contracts relating thereto:

- (7) distribution of the securities offered.
- 2. List the names and addresses of all senior executives of the legal persons named in answer to paragraph 1.
- 3. Indicate the method of determining the amount of management fees and state the total of such fees paid during each of the fast 5 completed financial years and for the current financial year. This information is given as at a date within 30 days of preliminary prospectus or draft prospectus.
- 4. Indicate the circumstances under which the management agreement may be terminated.
- 5. Indicate conflicts of interest or potential conflicts of interest between the issuer and the persons named in answer to paragraph 1.

#### **Instructions**

- 1. The address given may be the place of residence or a postal address, however the Commission may request that the address in full be furnished.
- 2. In giving information regarding distribution of securities the name and address of only the principal distributor need be given.
- 3. In giving information regarding the purchase and sale of the investment portfolio and contracts relating thereto the name and address of only the principal dealer need be given. Brief details of the following matters should also be given:
- (1) the total cost of securities acquired by the issuer during the last financial year, distinguishing serveen,
- (a) Securities of or guaranteed by a government or a political subdivision thereof;
  - (b) short-term notes;
  - (c) other securities;
- (2) the total cost of securities held at the beginning and at the end of the suer's last financial year;
- (3) the method or criteria used in allocating brokerage business to persons engaged in the distribution of the securities of the issuer;
- (4) the formula, method or criteria used in allocating brokerage business to persons furnishing statistical, research or other services to the issuer or the manager of the issuer; and

- (5) the commissions paid to the principal dealer for the last 3 financial years, giving the amount paid in each year and expressing the amount paid in each year as a percentage of the total commissions paid by the issuer.
- 4. If one or more persons performs more than one of the functions referred to in this item, so state, giving details of all functions so performed.
  - 5. For the purpose of this Schedule, "principal dealer" includes:
- (1) a person through whom the investment portfolio of the issuer is purchased or sold pursuant to a contractual arrangement with the issuer or the manager of the issuer providing for an exclusive right to purchase or sell the investment portfolio of the issuer or any feature which gives or is intended to give a dealer a material competitive advantage over other dealers in respect of the purchase or sale of the investment portfolio of the issuer; or
- (2) a person, together with any affiliate, by or through whom 15 % or more of the securities transactions of the issuer were parried out in the last financial year.
- 6. Despite the fact he is a principal dealer within the meaning of paragraph 5, with the consent of the Commission, a person thay be treated as not coming within the definition of a principal dealer for the application of one of the items of this schedule.

## Item 22: Associated persons

Furnish the following information on each person named in answer to paragraph 1 of Item 21:

- If that person:
  - is associated with the issuer;
- (2) is a senior executive of a legal person that is associated with any affiliate of the issuer or is associated with that legal person;
- (3) is a senior executive of a legal person associated with the issuer of associated with that legal person.
  - 2. If the issuer:
    - (1) is associated with that person;
    - (2) is associated with any affiliate of that person;

- (3) is associated with a legal person that is associated with that person, so state, and give particulars of the relationship.
- 3. If a person associated with the issuer is also associated with the person named, so state, and give particulars of the relationship.
- 4. If a named person has a contract or arrangement with the issuer, go a brief description of the contract or arrangement, including the basis for determined the remuneration of the named person and give the amount of remuneration paid or payable by the issuer to such person during the last financial year of the issuer.
- 5. If a person named in answer to paragraph 1 of Item 21 is associated with any other person therein, so state, and give particulars of the relationship.
- 6. Where required by the Commission, give the business experience of each person named and, in the case of a legal person, of its senjoy elecutives.

## Item 23: Principal holders of securities

1. For each class of voting securities of the issuer or the manager, give the number of securities held by each holder that owns more than 10 % of the securities in that class. If the securities are registered in the name of a person other than the owner, state that person's name. Give the names and addresses of the holders of securities and the percentage of securities held in each class.

Name and address of holder	Issuer of manager Oass of Security	Number of securities	Percentage in relation to securities in that class
	,20		

- (1) any class of voting securities of the principal distributor or the principal dealer of the issuer or any company controlling them or its subsidiary; or
- (2) any proprietorship interest in the principal distributor or the principal dealer of the issuer, give the percentage of such securities or the percentage of such proprietorship interest so owned by such person.
  - 3. State for each class of voting securities:
- (1) of the issuer, the company controlling it or a subsidiary, held by all the senior executives and trustees of the issuer;

(2) of the manager, the company controlling it or a subsidiary, held by all the senior executives of the manager.

Name of company	Issuer or relationship with issuer	Class of security	Percentage in relation to securities in that
			class
			0,0

#### **Instructions**

- 1. The information required by paragraphs 1 and 3 of this item is furnished in tabular form as of a specified date within 30 days prior to the date of the preliminary prospectus or draft prospectus.
- 2. Where a legal person owns more than 10 % of any class of securities of the issuer, the Commission may require the disclosure of the name of any individual who owns more than 10 % of each class of voting securities of that legal person.
- 3. Securities owned directly or indirectly shall be aggregated in determining whether any person owns more than 10 % of the voting securities of any class.
- 4. If voting securities are being offered in connection with, or pursuant to, a subscription plan, amalgamation or reorganization, indicate, as far as practicable, the holdings of securities, for each class, that will be held by the principal securities holders after giving effect to the plan.
- 5. if, to the knowledge of the issuer or the manager, more than 10 % of any class of voting securities are held or are to be held subject to any voting trust or other similar agreement, state the designation of such securities, the number held or to be held and the duration of the agreement. Give the names and addresses of the trustees and outline briefly their voting rights and other powers under the agreement.
- 6. The to the knowledge of the issuer, the company controlling the issuer, the manager of the company controlling the manager, any person named in answer to paragraph 1 is an associate or affiliate of any other person named in the prospectus, disclose the nature of such relationship.

#### tem 24:

## Interest of senior executives and others in material transactions

Describe briefly any material interest of any of the following persons in any transaction within the 3 years prior to the date of the preliminary prospectus or draft prospectus, or in any proposed transaction which has materially affected or will materially affect the issuer or any of its subsidiaries:

- (1) the manager of the issuer;
- (2) the principal distributor of the issuer;
- (3) the principal dealer of the issuer;
- (4) any senior executive or trustee of the issuer or of any person referred subparagraphs 1, 2 and 3;
  - (5) any security holder named in answer to paragraph 1 of Item 23, and
  - (6) any associate or affiliate of any of the foregoing persons:

#### Instructions

- 1. Give a brief description of the material transaction. Include the name and address of each person whose interest in any transaction is described and the nature of the relationship with the issuer.
- 2. As to any transaction involving the purchase or sale of assets by or to the issuer otherwise than in the ordinary course of business, state the cost of the assets to the purchaser and the cost thereof to the series if acquired by the seller within 2 years prior to the transaction.
- 3. This item does not apply to any interest arising from the ownership of securities of the issuer where the security holder receives no extra or special benefit or advantage not shared on an equal basis by all other holders of the same class of securities.
- 4. The information prescribed in this item is not required in the following cases:
- (1) The rates or charges involved in the transaction are fixed by law or determined by competitive bids;
- (2) the interest of a specified person in the transaction is solely that of director of a company that is a party to the transaction;
- (3) the transaction involves services as a bank or other depository of kinds, transfer agent, registrar, trustee under a trust deed or other similar services;
- (4) the interest of a specified person, including all periodic installments in the case of any lease or other agreement providing for periodic payments or instalments, does not exceed 50 000 \$; or

- (5) the transaction does not involve remuneration for services, provided
- (a) the interest of a specified person arose from the beneficial ownership, of less than 10 % of any class of securities of another company that is a party to the transaction; and
- (b) the transaction is in the ordinary course of business of issuer.
- 5. Information need not be furnished in answer to this item by persons who have an interest in transactions that involve remuneration if that person owns less than 10 % of any class of voting securities of a company that is a party to the transaction.

## Item 25: Auditors, transfer agent and registrar

- 1. State the name and address of the auditor.
- 2. State the name of the issuer's transfer agent and registrar and the city in which the registers of transfer of the issuer's securites are kept.

## Item 26: Material contracts

Give particulars of every material contract entered into by the issuer within the 2 years prior to the date of the preliminary prospectus or draft prospectus, including the date of the contract, the name of the parties and a brief description. Outline the conditions under which those contracts may be consulted during the distribution.

#### Instructions

- 1. Set of a complete list of all material contracts, indicating those which are disclosed elsewhere in the prospectus and provide particulars with respect to the others. This item does not require disclosure of contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business of the issuer.
- Particulars of contracts need not be disclosed, if the Commission determines that such disclosure or making-available would impair the value of the contract and would not be necessary for the protection of investors.

## Item 27: Other material facts

Give particulars of any other material facts likely to affect the value or the market price of the securities proposed to be offered.

MFORCE FROM AUGUST 29, 1984 TO JULY 31, 1985

# SCHEDULE III PROSPECTUS WHERE THE DISTRIBUTION IS MADE THROUGH A STOCK EXCHANGE

The prospectus must contain the warning prescribed by section 30 of the Regulation mutatis mutandis.

The first page must contain a summary of the terms and method of distribution.

When the contract has a market out clause, state this fact.

## Item 1:

## Name and incorporation of issuer

State the corporate name of the issuer, the address of its **head** office, the laws under which it was incorporated and the date of such incorporation. Mention any material amendment to the incorporating documents.

## Item 2: Distribution

- 1. Set out the description, designation and number of securities being offered. If any of the securities being offered are to be offered for the account of a security holder, name the security holder, and state the number of securities owned by him, the acquisition date, the total cost and cost per unit, the number of securities to be distributed and the balance at the end of the distribution.
- 2. State if the distribution of securities on behalf of a security holder will occur only after the securities of the issuer have been distributed.
- 3. When nonvoing or limited voting shares (other than preferred shares) or shares convertible into such shares are to be issued, the following provisions must be respected:
- the first page of the prospectus must clearly state that the shares offered are not woting or have limited voting rights and, if such is the case, may not be deposited in response to a takeover bid.
- 2° the prospectus must clearly describe the rights attached to the securities offered and to other classes of shares.

#### Item 3:

## Distribution spread

Set out the distribution price and the net proceeds on both a per unit and an aggregate basis.

If it is not possible to state this information explain the method by which they to be determined.

Give the range of the market price during the ninety days preceding the date of the prospectus.

## Item 4: Distribution

Outline briefly, giving particulars of any outstanding or proposed distribution contract or option agreement, including the name and address of each dealer or optionee.

Give similar particulars of sub-distribution contacts or sub-option agreements to be given and particulars of any assignments of proposed assignments of any such agreements.

## Item 5: Risk factors

State on the first page, if applicable, the risk factors and speculative nature of the business and of the shares offeed. This information may be given elsewhere in the prospectus provided that it is so indicated on the first page and a cross reference to such information is given

Give, the following information:

- 1. The proposed dilution of shares offered, calculated on tangible net assets;
- a comparison, as a percentage, of securities distributed for cash and those issued or to be issued for cash, goods or services in favor of the promoters, senior executives, security holders exercising control and dealers;
  - 3. the probability of profit.

#### Item 6:

### Principal security holders of dealer or optionee

Give the name and address of any person or company who holds in excess of 10 % of the voting securities of any person or company named in answer to 4 above and the number and percentage of voting securities so held.

## Item 7: Use of proceeds

State the principal purposes for which the estimated proceeds are intended to be used and the amount intended to be used for each such purpose.

If any material amounts of other funds are to be used in sorjunction with the proceeds, state the amounts and the sources of such other funds.

## Item 8: Senior executives

Give names, addresses and principal occupations for the past 5 years of the senior executives of the issuer.

In the case of a mining exploration and development company, state the approximate amount of time that each senior executive and promoter intends to devote to the issuer's business and the nature of the work to be done. Give for each of the persons mentioned, the following information.

- 1. relevant professional training and experience;
- 2. principal profession during the past 10 years, along with the name and address of the office and the activities of any kind of business occupying more than 10 % of his time:
- 3. Celationships, during the past 10 years, with mining exploration and development companies distributing securities to the public, other than in the normal course of usiness, giving
  - (a) the name of the company;
- (b) present status of the company, particularly if the charter has been withdrawn, if the company is inactive, if trading in the securities is prohibited or not and if the securities are listed on a stock exchange;
- (c) the nature of the relationship, in particular that of underwriter, distributor, promoter, senior executive, employee, advisor giving the precise periods of time involved.

In the case of a promoter, give details as to his activities, for example, the funds collected, the person responsible for the collection, the time and method of collection the portion of these funds allocated directly to exploration and development.

### Item 9:

## Capital structure

State the share and loan capital of the issuer showing in the case of share capital authorized and issued capital.

#### Item 10:

## Payment to promotor

Give particulars of any payments in cash or securities of the issuer made or to be made to a promoter or finder in connection with the proposed distribution.

## Item 11: Activities of issuer

Briefly describe the business carried on and intended to be carried on by the issuer and its subsidiaries. The description and id only include the actual business and not the powers and objects set out in the incorporating instrument.

## Item 12: Properties

In the case of a nature resource company, describe briefly the material properties on which the issuer or a subsidiary has or will have a right of any kind including a lease or an option.

In the case of a manufacturing or service company, describe briefly the principal immoveables of the issuer or its subsidiaries. If any of these immoveables is charged with a real right, so state and give a description.

## Mineral or oil and gas reserves

In the case of a natural resource company indicate whether any property is without a known body of commercial ore and in the case of an oil and gas company, recoverable reserves of oil and gas.

#### Item 14:

## Exploration and development work

In the case of a natural resource company give brief particulars of any exploration and development work of the issuer during the past year and the results thereof.

## Item 15: Acquisitions of properties, shares or assets

In the case of a natural resource company give brief particulars of property acquired by the issuer or any subsidiary or associate of the issuer within the previous 3 year, including the name and address of the vendor and the cost or proposed cost thereof and if any such vendor is an insider or promoter of the issuer or an associate of any insider or promoter of the issuer, so state and indicate the nature of the relationship.

In the case of a manufacturing or service coptoory, describe all material acquisitions of shares or assets by the issuer or its subsidiaries during the 3 previous years. Give the name and address of the vendor, the price paid or to be paid by the issuer and the price paid by the vendor. When the latter is or has been an insider or a promoter of the issuer or one of its subsidiaries or an associate of the insider or promoter, explain the relationship.

## Item 16: Promotor

State the name of any person or company who is or has been a promoter of the issuer within the preceding 2 years and, if not disclosed in Items 10 or 15, the nature and amount of any consideration received or to be received by each promoter.

## Item 17: Shares issued for properties, shares or assets

If the acquisition referred to in Item 15 was or is to be paid for by the issuance of securities of the issuer or any subsidiary, give:

the number of securities of the issuer and any subsidiary issued to or to be issued to the vendor as consideration

(2) the number and the percentage of securities of the issuer and any subsidiary owned or to be owned, by the vendor after giving effect to the transaction.

In answering subparagraph 2 do not give the percentage unless it is greater than 5 % of the outstanding securities of the issuer or subsidiary as the case may be.

If the vendor is a company, give the names and addresses of the insiders of the company.

#### Item 18:

#### **Escrowed shares**

Give the number, and if more than 5 %, the percentage of voting securities of we issuer held in escrow. Give the name of the depositary and the conditions pursuant to which an owner may liberate them.

### Item 19:

## Principal security holders

Give the number of voting securities held by each security hower who holds more than 5 % of the securities of the issuer. If the securities are registered in the name of a person other than the owner give his name. The information required must be as at a date not more than 30 days prior to the date of the prospectus.

### Item 20:

## Legal proceedings

Give a brief statement of any material egal proceedings to which the issuer or any of its subsidiaries is a party or of which eny of their property is the subject. Make a similar statement as to any such potential proceedings.

#### Item 21:

### Remuneration of senior executives and insiders

Give the information required by Item 22 of Schedule I. In the case of other insiders give the aggregate direct remuneration, including amounts for services rendered, paid or payable by the issuer or a subsidiary during the past year to other insiders of the issuer

#### Item 22:

### Options nights and warrants

Ve the information required by Item 24 of Schedule I.

#### mm 23.

#### Indebtedness of senior executives

Give the information required by Item 23 of Schedule I.

#### Item 24:

#### Interest of senior executives and others in material transactions

Give the information required by Item 29 of Schedule I.

#### Item 25:

## Subsidiaries and participation

Give the information requirement by Item 27 of Schedule I.

### Item 26:

#### **Prior distributions**

State the prices at which securities of the issuer have been issued for cash or traded within the 12 months immediately preceding the date of the prospectus. Give the number of securities distributed at each of the prices indicated. Give the price range and the number of securities traded in each month of the previously mentioned period. If any securities have been issued for services, state the nature and value of the services and give the name and address of the person or company who received the securities.

### Item 27:

#### Material contracts

Give the dates of and parties to anothe general nature of every material contract entered into by the issuer or any subsidiary within the 2 years preceding the date of the prospectus which is still in effect and is not disclosed in one of the foregoing Items.

#### Item 28:

#### Other material facts

Give particulars of any other material facts likely to affect the value or market price of the securities proposed to be issued.

O.C. 660-83, Sch. III.

## SCHEDULE IV SIMPLIFIED PROSPECTUS

A reporting issuer that meets the conditions prescribed by section 18 of the Act is only required to present the information indicated in Part A in as much as it also meets the conditions prescribed by paragraphs 1 and 2 of section 160 or section 161 or 162 of the Regulation; otherwise, it must also present the information required by Part B.

#### PART A

## Item 1:

## Distribution spread

The information should refer to all the securities for which payment is made in cash and must be presented in tabular form on the first page of the simplified prospectus.

	Price to public	Dealer's Remuneration	Net proceeds of distribution
Per unit Total		700	

### Item 2:

## Issuer's corporate name

State the issuer's corporate name, the address of its head office and that of its principal place of business.

#### Item 3:

## Summary description of the issuer's activities

Give a brief summary of the present and planned activities of the issuer and its subsidiaries.

## Item 4: Capital Structure

Where there is a material change in the share capital structure and the consolidated loan capital of the issuer since the date of the most recent annual financial statements filed with the Commission, describe the change and its results.

#### Item 5:

## Use of the net proceeds of the distribution

Indicate the net proceeds that the issuer expects to obtain from distribution of the securities issued, the principal uses planned for the money and the sums set aside for each of those uses.

## Item 6: Method of distribution

- 1. In the case of a distribution carried out by a dealer who underwrites or agrees to underwrite all or part of the issue, give the name of the dealer and describe his commitments respecting the taking of delivery and payment for the securities, including information on any market-out clause and indicate the date on which the dealer must underwrite the securities.
- 2. Describe briefly any other method of distribution, in the case of a best efforts distribution, indicate as far as possible the minimum and maximum sums to be raised, and the latest possible date for ending the distribution. In the case of a best efforts distribution containing a minimum sum of per raised, the proceeds of the distribution must be deposited with a person approved by the Commission who agrees to remit them to the subscribers if the minimum is not reached.
- 3. A dealer who intends to carry out transactions intended to fix or stabilize the market price of a security must make the following declaration in the prospectus:

"The firm underwriters may overallot or effect transactions intended to fix or stabilize the market price of the security at a higher level than the market price that would exist in a free market. Such transactions may be begun or interrupted at any time during the distribution."

#### Item 7:

### Market for trading in securities

Identify on the first page, if applicable, the stock exchange or exchanges on which the recurities offered are traded.

#### Item 8:

## Asset and earnings coverage

A simplified prospectus dealing with debt securities maturing in more than one year or with preferred shares must indicate the asset and earnings coverage.

## Item 9: Details concerning the distribution

- 1. Where shares are issued, describe the shares offered, giving the following information:
  - (1) dividend rights;
  - (2) voting rights;
  - (3) liquidation or distribution rights;
  - (4) pre-emptive rights;
  - (5) conversion rights;
  - (6) redemption, purchase for cancellation provisions;

MT 31, 086.

- (7) sinking or purchase fund provisions.
- (8) liability to further calls or to assessment by the issuer;
- (9) provisions as to modification of any such rights or provisions.
- 2. If the rights of holders of such shares may be modified otherwise than in accordance with the provisions attacking to such shares or the provisions of the governing Act relating thereto, so state and explain briefly.
- 3. Where non-voting shares or shares bearing unequal voting rights or securities convertible into such shares are issued, the following provisions must be respected:
- (1) the first page of the prospectus must clearly state that the shares offered are non-viting or restricted voting shares and, where applicable, that the shares offered may not be deposited in reply to a public bid;
- (2) the prospectus must clearly describe the rights attached to the securities offered and to the other classes of shares;
- (3) where the issuer is not listed on a recognized stock exchange, it must agree to send to all prospective holders of securities offered the information sent to all holders of voting securities and to send them notice of any ordinary or special general meeting of shareholders.
- 4. If bonds are being offered, give a brief summary of the material attributes and characteristics of the indebtedness and the security therefor including:

- (1) provisions with respect to interest rate, maturity, redemption or other retirement sinking fund and conversion rights;
- (2) the nature and priority of any security for the obligations, briefly identifying the principal properties forming the security;
- (3) provisions permitting or restricting the issuance of securities incurring of additional indebtedness and other material negative covenants (including restrictions against payment of dividends, restrictions against giving security on the assets of the issuer or its subsidiaries and the like) and provisions as to the release or substitution of assets securing the obligations or the modification of the perms of the security;
- (4) the name of the trustee under any trust deed relating to the obligations and the nature of any material relationship between the trustee and the issuer or any of its subsidiaries;
- (5) indicate any financial arrangements between the issuer and any of its affiliates or among its affiliates that could affect the socurity for the indebtedness.
- 5. If securities other than shares or obligations are being offered, outline briefly the rights evidenced thereby.

## Item 10: Other material facts

Give the details of any other material facts likely to affect the value or the market price of the securities proposed to be offered.

## Item 11: Integration of the integration documents

The prospectus must contain the following notice in bold type:

"The information documents listed hereinafter and filed with the Commission des valeurs mobilières du Québec form an integral part of the simplified prospectus:

- (1) the annual financial statements and auditor's report for the financial year contained in the annual report;
- (2) the information relating to the reporting issuer (Schedule IX) filed since the end of the financial year mentioned in 1;
- (3) the quarterly financial statements filed since the end of the financial year mentioned in 1:

- (4) the proxy circular filed since the end of the financial year mentioned in 1;
- (5) the notices of material changes filed since the end of the financial year mentioned in 1 (give the date of each filing);
- (6) the information included in the annual report in accordance with sections 160 to 162;
- (7) any other document added to the permanent information record that the issuer wishes to incorporate in the simplified prospectus or which replaces a document mentioned in paragraphs 1 to 4 (identify the document and give the date of Tiling).

The information documents filed between the date of the prospectus and the date of the end of the distribution also form an integral part of the simplified prospectus."

#### PART B

### Item 12:

Market for trading in the securities

When applicable, instead of the information prescribed in Item 7 of this Schedule, present that prescribed by Item 3 of Schedule.

## Item 13: Risk factors

Present the information prescribed by Item 10 of Schedule I.

## Item 14: Promoter

Present the information prescribed by Item 15 of Schedule I.

## Item 15: Litigation in progress

Present the information prescribed by Item 16 of Schedule I.

#### Item 16:

Options, rights and warrants

Present the information prescribed by Item 24 of Schedule I.

Item 17: Shares in escrow

Present the information prescribed by Item 25 of Schedule I.

MFORCE FROM AUGUST 29, 1984 TO JULY 31, 1985

# SCHEDULE V SIMPLIFIED PROSPECTUS FOR AN INCORPORATED MUTUAL FUND OR AN UNINCORPORATED MUTUAL FUND

### Item 1:

Name and incorporation of reporting issuer

State the name of the reporting issuer and the address of its head office and principal place of business. State the Act under which the reporting issuer was incorporated and the manner and date of its incorporation. If the reporting issuer's name was changed during the last 12 months state its former name and the date on which it was changed.

# Item 2: Risk factors

- 1. Indicate on the first page of the simplified prospectus, where applicable, the risk factors and speculative nature of the enterprise or of the securities being offered. The information may be given elsewhere in the simplified prospectus provided that an appropriate reference is made on the first page and that a cross reference is made to the place where the information is contained.
- 2. Where there is a risk that purchasers of the securities offered may become liable to make an additional contribution beyond the price of the security, disclose any information or facts that may bear of the security holder's assessment of risks associated with the investment.

# Item 3: Shares - Units

- 1. Describe the shares or units offered and furnish the following information:
  - (1) dividend rights;
    - voting rights;
  - (3) liquidation or distribution rights;
  - (4) pre-emptive rights;
  - (5) conversion rights;
  - (6) redemption, purchase for cancellation or surrender provisions;
  - (7) liability to further calls or to assessment by the issuer; and

- (8) provisions as to modification of any such rights or provisions.
- 2. If the rights of holders may be modified otherwise than in accordance with the provisions attaching to such shares or the provisions of the governing act relating thereto, so state and explain briefly.

### Instructions

- 1. This item requires only a brief summary of the provisions that are meterial from an investment standpoint. The provisions attaching to the shares or units may be entered in the permanent information record.
- 2. If the rights attaching to the shares or units being offered are materially limited by those attached to another security or if a security ranks shead of or equally with the shares or units being offered, include information recarding such other securities that will enable investors to understand the rights attaching to the shares or units being offered. If any shares or units being offered are to be offered in exchange for other securities, an appropriate description of the other securities shall be given. No information need be given, however, as to any class of securities that is to be redeemed or otherwise retired, provided appropriate steps to assure redemption or retirement have been or will be taken prior to or contemporaneously with the delivery of the shares or units being offered.

# Item 4: Price of securities on sale or redemotion

- 1. Describe briefly the method followed or to be followed by the reporting issuer in determining the price at which its securities will be offered for sale and redeemed and state the frequency with which the offering or redemption price is determined and the time when the price becomes effective.
- 2. State where applicable, the sales charge expressed as a percentage of the total amount hard by the purchaser and as a percentage of the net amount invested in securities of the issuer. Where these charges vary in relation to the amount of the operation, give the tariff.
- Describe briefly the procedure followed or to be followed by the purchaser for securities on sale or redemption, including any savings plan and the penalty for early redemption. State, where applicable, the redemption charge expressed as a percentage of the redemption price and where these charges vary in relation to the amount of the operation, give the tariff.
- 4. Describe briefly any specific right or requirement to reinvest the proceeds of dividends in the reporting issuer's securities.

5. Refer the purchaser to the permanent information record regarding a detailed statement of the information required in this Item.

# Item 5: Method of distribution

Outline briefly the method of distribution of the securities being offered. If sales of securities are to be effected through a principal distributor, give brief details arrangements with the principal distributor.

- 1. State whether it is the intention of the reporting issuer to engage in the continuous sale of its securities.
- 2. If the securities are being offered by way of a contractual plan, give the main particulars of the contractual plan, including:
  - (1) minimum initial investment;
  - (2) subsequent minimum investment;
  - (3) sales charge deduction from such minimum investments;
- (4) sales charges as Epercentage of the amount paid by the purchaser and as a percentage of the net amount invested in securities of the reporting issuer;
- (5) the total amount invested contracted to the amount paid by the purchaser.
  - 3. As used in his Schedule, "principal distributor" means,
- (1) a person through whom securities of the reporting issuer are distributed pursuant to a contractual arrangement with the reporting issuer or the manager providing for an exclusive right to distribute the securities in a particular area or any feature which gives or is intended to give a distributor a material competitive advantage over other distributors of the securities offered, or
- (2) a person, together with any affiliate, through whom 25 % or more of the securities of the reporting issuer which were distributed during the last financial year of the reporting issuer were distributed.
- 4. Despite the fact that he is a principal distributor within the meaning of paragraph 3, with the consent of the Commission, a person may be treated as not coming within the definition of a principal distributor for the application of one of the items of this Schedule.

### Item 6:

## Statement of principal functions

- 1. Give a concise statement of the manner in which the following functions of the reporting issuer are performed and who is responsible therefor, stating how such functions are co-ordinated and to the extent that any such functions are not performed by employees of the reporting issuer, the names and addresses of the performed responsible for performing such functions:
- (1) management of the reporting issuer other than management of the investment portfolio;
  - (2) management of the investment portfolio;
  - (3) providing investment analysis;
  - (4) providing investment recommendations;
  - (5) making investment decisions;
- (6) purchase and sale of the typestment portfolio and contracts relating thereto;
  - (7) distribution of the courities offered.
- 2. Refer the purchaser to the permanent information record regarding the purchase and sale of the investment portfolio and contracts relating thereto.
- 3. Indicate the vircumstances under which the management agreement may be terminated.
- 4. Indicate conflicts of interest or potential conflicts of interest between the issuer and the persons named in answer to paragraph 1.

# Instructions

The address given may be the place of residence or a postal address, however the Commission may request that the address in full be furnished to it.

- 2. In giving information regarding distribution of securities the name and address of only the principal distributor need be given.
- 3. If one or more persons performs more than one of the functions referred to in this Item, so state, giving details of all functions so performed.

# Item 7: Management fees

- 1. Indicate the method determining the amount of management fees and. distinguishing between those charged to the reporting issuer and those charged directly to security holders, other expenses, if any, and make a cross reference to the financial statements contained in the permanent information record for details as to the amount of management fees and other expenses, if any, which have been charged to the reporting issuer.
- 2. Set out in tabular form a record of management expense ratio comprising the aggregate of all fees and other expenses paid or payable by the reporting issuer during each of the last 5 financial years as a percentage of average set assets under administration during each of those financial years. Such disclosure should also include a brief description of the method of calculating the percentage and a statement that the management expense ratio may vary from one unincorporated mutual fund or an incorporated mutual fund to another.

- 1. Where management fees are changed or are proposed to be changed and where such change would have had an effect on the management expense ratio for the most recent financial year, if the change had been in effect, the effect of such change should be disclosed.
- 2. Where the financial year is other than a full year, the management expense ratio should be annualized, the period covered specified and a statement made that the management expense ratio is annualized.
- 3. For the purposes of this Item, "average net assets" should be calculated to be the average of the less assets determined at each valuation date of the reporting issuer and before the deduction of management fees and other expenses, and the term "other expenses" means all other expenses incurred in the course of ordinary business of the reporting issuer with the exception of brokerage fees on the purchase and sale of portfolio securities and taxes.
- 4 Where a reporting issuer invests in an unincorporated mutual fund or incorporated mutual fund, the management expense ratio shall be calculated on the basis of those assets of the reporting issuer on which a management fee is charged.
- 5. The charges levied against security holders rather than the reporting issuer for special services such as trustee fees for registered retirement savings plans, redemption fees, transfer fees between related incorporated mutual funds and unincorporated mutual funds, or any other specific service charges to a class of investors, should be disclosed separately in a single table, and should not be included as part of the management expense ratio.

### Item 8:

### Investment objectives and practices

- 1. Precisely state the investment objectives of the reporting issuer.
- 2. Refer the purchaser to the permanent information record regarding information respecting investment practices made by the reporting issuer for purpose of reaching his objectives.

### **Instructions**

Aims such as long-term capital appreciation or current income and the types of securities in which the reporting issuer will invest should be described.

### Item 9:

## Tax status of reporting issuer

State in general terms the basis upon which the income and capital gains of the reporting issuer are taxed.

### Item 10:

# Tax status of security holders

State in general terms the norme tax consequences to the holders of the securities offered of:

- (1) any distribution to such holders in the form of dividends, including amounts reinvested;
  - (2) redemption of securities;
  - (3) sale of securities;
- (4) transfer of funds between incorporated mutual fund or unincorporated mutual fund, as the case may be.

#### Item 11:

# Auditors, transfer agent and registrar

- 1. State the name and address of the auditor.
- 2. State the name of the reporting issuer's transfer agents and registrar and the city in which the registers of transfer of securities of the reporting issuer are kept.

## Item 12: Other material facts

Given particulars of any other material facts likely to affect the value or the market price of the securities proposed to be offered.

# Item 13: Integration of information documents

The simplified prospectus must contain the following notice in bold type:

"The information documents listed below and filed with the Compnission des valeurs mobilières du Québec form an integral part of the simplified prospectus:

- (1) the annual financial statements and auditor's report for the financial year ended \_\_\_\_\_\_;
- (2) the information relating to the reporting issuer (Schedule X) filed since the end of the financial year mentioned in 1;
- (3) the semi annual financial statements filed since the end of the financial year mentioned in 1;
  - (4) the proxy circular filed since the end of the financial year mentioned in 1;
- (5) the notices of material changes filed since the end of the financial year mentioned in 1 (give the date of each filing);
- (6) any other document added to the permanent information record that the reporting issuer wishes to incorporate in the simplified prospectus or which replaces a document mentioned in saragraphs 1 to 4 (identify the document and give the date of filing).

The documents filed after the date of the simplified prospectus also form an integral part of the simplified prospectus."

O.C. 660 83, Sch. V.

# SCHEDULE VI ABRIDGED PROSPECTUS

# Item 1: Warning

The following warning must appear on the first page of the prospectus:

"No securities commission or any similar authority in Canada has in way passed upon the merits of the securities offered hereunder and any representation to the contrary is an offence."

# Item 2: Distribution spread

The information called for concerning the distribution spread must be given, in tabular form on the first page of the prospectus.

### **DISTRIBUTION SPREAD**

	K 3			
	Price to public	Dealers remuneration	Net proceeds of	
		2017	distribution	
Per unit		173		
Total		<b>X V</b>		

### Instructions

- 1. Any consideration other than a discount or a commission in cash must be set forth in a note following the table.
- 2. The table should set out separately those securities which are underwritten, those onser option and those to be sold on a "best efforts" basis.
- 3. If it is impracticable to state the offering price, the method by which it is to be determined shall be explained. If the securities are to be offered at the market, indicate the market involved and the market price as of the latest practicable date.

If debt securities are to be offered at a premium or a discount, state in bold face type the effective yield if held to maturity.

5. Where the securities are distributed by the issuer, indicate in a note that no remuneration is paid to senior executives or the employees for the distribution. In such case, the column "Dealers remuneration" does not have to be completed.

# Item 3: Market for securities

Where no market exists, or will exist after the distribution, state in bold face type on the first page:

"There is no market through which these securities may be sold". Disclose how the price paid to the company was established, whether by negotiation with the underwriter, arbitrarily by the company, or otherwise.

# Item 4: Plan of distribution

- 1. If all or part of the securities being offered are to be sold through underwriters, give the names of the underwriters. State briefly the nature of the underwriters' obligation to take up and pay for the securities indicate the date by which the underwriters are to purchase the securities.
- 2. Outline briefly the plan of distribution of any securities being offered that are to be offered otherwise than through underwriters. Where there is a "best efforts" offering, indicate, where practicable, on the first page the minimum amount, if any, required to be raised, and also indicate the maximum amount that could be raised and the latest date that the offering is to remain open.

- 1. All that is required as to the nature of the underwriters' obligation is whether the underwriters are or will be committed to take up and pay for all of the securities if any are taken up or whether the underwriting is merely an agency or "best efforts" arrangement under which the underwriters are required to take up and pay for only such securities as they may sell.
- 2. Where an underwriting is subject to a "market out" clause, a statement in the prospectus under Plan of Distribution should be made with respect to the "market out" clause The statement may be in the following form:

"Under an agreen	nent dated	19	between the
company and	as		the company has
agreed to issue and the			se on19
Ne following securities	at a p	orice of \$	, payable in
cash to the company against de	elivery. The obligations	s of the	under
the agreement may be termina			
state of the financial markets	and may also be te	erminated upon	the occurrence of
certain stated events. The	is, however	, obligated to tai	ke up and pay for
all of the	if any of the	a	re purchased
under the agreement".			

3. Where an agreement has been made with a guarantor to provide a guarantee that all the securities will be taken up, it should be declared. The declaration may be in the following form:
"Under an agreement dated between the company and as guarantor, the company has agreed to issue and the
guarantor has agreed to purchase on all the securities that <b>Paye</b> not been distributed at that date. The guarantor is obligated to take up and pay or all the"
Item 5:
Risk factors
1. State on the first page if applicable any risk involved and the speculative nature of the business or the securities offered. This information may be provided elsewhere in the prospectus provided that it is mentioned on the first page and that a reference indicates where the information is provided.
Provide the following information:
(1) the proposed dilution of the securities offered, calculated on the net tangible assets;
(2) a comparison in <b>per</b> centage between the securities distributed for cash and those issued or to be issued for cash, for other securities or for services in favour of promoters, senior executives securities holders having a controlling interest and dealers.
2. Where there is a risk that purchasers of the securities offered may become liable to make an additional contribution beyond the price of the security, provide the necessary information for assessing the risk.
Name and incorporation of issuer
State the full corporate name of the issuer, the address of its head office, the law under which the issuer was incorporated and the date of incorporation. If material state whether the deed of incorporation has been amended.
Item 7: Operations of the issuer

Briefly describe the business carried on and intended to be carried on by the issuer and its subsidiaries and the general development of the business within the 3

preceding years. If the business consists of the production or distribution of products or the rendering of services, indicate the principal products or services.

### Instructions

- 1. The description shall not relate to the powers and objects specified in the incorporating instruments, but to the actual business carried on and intended to be carried on. Include the business of subsidiaries of the issuer only in so far a necessary to understand the character and development of the business conducted by the combined enterprise.
- 2. In the general description concerning the issuer and its **3**ubsidiaries, provide information about matters such as the following:
  - (1) the nature of any bankruptcy, sequestration illar proceedings,
  - (2) material reorganization;
- (3) the acquisition or disposition of any material assets otherwise than in the ordinary course of business;
- (4) any material changes in the types of products produced or services rendered;
- (5) any material changes in the mode of conducting the business of the issuer or its subsidiaries.

# Item 8: Capital structure

Furnish in tabular form, or where appropriate in notes thereto:

- (1) particulars of the share and loan capital of the issuer or of the capital stock in the case of a cooperative within the meaning of the Cooperatives At (1982, c. 26);
- (2) particulars of the loan capital of each subsidiary of the issuer (other than loan capital owned by the issuer or its wholly-owned subsidiaries) whose financial statements are contained in the prospectus on either a consolidated or individual basis; exclude loans between the issuer and its wholly-owned subsidiaries;
- (3) the aggregate amount of the minority interest in the preference shares, if any, and the aggregate amount of the minority interest in the common shares and surplus of all subsidiaries whose financial statements are contained in the prospectus on a consolidated basis; and

(4) the information required in paragraph 3 for the subsidiaries whose financial statements are contained in the prospectus on an individual basis.

### CAPITAL STRUCTURE

Designation of security	Amount authorized or to be authorized	Amount outstanding as of the date of the most recent balance sheet	Amount outstanding as of a specific date within 60 days	Amount to be outstanding if all securities being issued are follows:
-------------------------	---------------------------------------	--	---	--

### Instructions

- 1. Include all indebtedness for borrowed money as to which a written understanding exists that the indebtedness may extend beyond the year. Do not include other indebtedness classified as current liabilities unless secured.
- 2. Individual items of indebtedness which are not in excess of 3 % of total assets as shown in the balance sheet referred to in Column 3 may be set out in a single aggregate amount under an appropriate caption such as Sundry Indebtedness".
- 3. Include in the table the amount of obligations under financial leases capitalized in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Set out in a note to the table a cross reference to any note in the financial statements containing information concerning the extent of obligations arising by virtue of other leases on real property.
- 4. Give particulars of the amount, general description of and security for any substantial indebtedness proposed to be created or assumed by the issuer or its subsidiaries.
- 5. Where applicable, state in general terms the respective priorities of the indebtedness shown in the table.
- 6. The information to be given under Column 2 need not include that relating to the common and preference shares of subsidiaries.

Notes should be attached to the table stating:

- (1) the amount of the contributed surplus and the undistributed samings according to the most recent balance sheet contained in the prospectus;
- (2) the number of shares reserved for the exercise of rights, options and warrants.
- 8. The 60 days period referred to in Column 4 is to be calculated in terms of the date of the preliminary prospectus or the date of the draft prospectus. Where more

Securities Regulation August 29, 1984 Page 156

than 60 days have elapsed from the date of the issuance of a receipt for the preliminary or draft prospectus, the information included in the prospectus shall, if feasible, be updated to a date within 60 days of the prospectus.

## Item 9: Senior executives

List the names and addresses of all senior executives of the issuer and insignate all positions and offices with the issuer held by each person named, and the principal occupations within the 5 preceding years, of each senior executives. Solely the place of residence or the postal address may be given, but the Commission may require the complete address.

### Instructions

Where the principal occupation of a senior executive is that of an officer of a company other than the issuer, state the principal business in which such company is engaged.

# Item 10: Senior executives' remuneration

- 1. The information to be provided on senior executives' remuneration must include:
- (1) the aggregate remuneration of senior executives with the exception of the remuneration of directors;
- (2) the aggregate remuneration of directors in their capacity as directors.
- 2. The reprineration in question includes the amounts and benefits granted to its senior executives, during the last financial year, by the reporting issuer itself or by its subsidiaries, whether or not the amounts and benefits have been paid or are simply accrued to senior executives.

It is presented in accordance with the following table, with the exception of options, rights or warrants that are the subject of a note to the table.

### TABLE OF REMUNERATION OF SENIOR EXECUTIVES

	Beneficiaries	Fixed Remui	neration	Conditional
		Sums of money	Benefits	Remuneration
Aggregate remuneration of senior executives with the exception of the remuneration of directors	Number of senior executives with the exception of those who only perform the duties of directors			, 08.
Aggregate remuneration of directors with respect to their duties as directors	Number of senior executives who act as directors		_	137,
	Give the total number of senior executives		JUI.	

### Instructions

- 1. The remuneration for a part of the financial year during which an interested party has not performed the duties of a senior executive may be omitted, provided that the fact has been indicated in a note.
- 2. The aggregate remuneration is divided into 2 elements: fixed remuneration and conditional remuneration.
- 3. Fixed remuneration includes any remuneration the amount, payment and definite acquisition of which are not subject to any future and uncertain event.

It comprises 3 e/ements.

- (1) the remuneration for the last financial year;
- (2) The remuneration paid during the last financial year, for a prior financial year less, up to and including a nil balance, any amount that has already been included in the table of a prior financial year or that would have been included if the interested party had been a senior executive during a prior financial year;
- (3) the remuneration granted by a third party during the last financial year following a transaction concluded between the reporting issuer or one of its subsidiaries and the third party, and whose primary purpose is to obtain the remuneration.
- 4. The fixed remuneration is allocated to 2 classes: sums of money and benefits.

- 5. Remuneration in the form of sums of money must include salary, director's fees, commissions and bonuses.
- 6. The benefits obtained in the form of securities or other property must be stated at their fair market value, following deduction, where applicable, of the price of acquisition.

The market value is appraised, as the case may be, on the date of the beneficiary's choice entitling him to the benefit, on the date of the final acquisition of the benefit or on that of those 2 dates that is closest to the end of the financial year.

7. Benefits from the insurance of persons must taken into account only to the extent that they are not offered, on the same terms, to all employee.

The value indicated is the cost of the premiums or, in the case of accident insurance or hospital insurance, of the contributions paid by the eporting issuer or one of its subsidiaries.

8. Personal benefits are benefits that have to direct relationship with the performance of the duties as senior executive, that are provided by the reporting issuer or by one of its subsidiaries, including through the intermediary of third person, and that benefit, directly or indirectly, a senior executive

They are taken into account only to the extent that they are not offered, on the same terms, to a significant number of the employees.

- 9. The value indicated for personal benefits is the real marginal cost borne by the reporting issuer and its subsidiaries. However, if the cost is significantly lower than the price that the beneficiary would have paid otherwise, either the price must be recorded in a note or entered in the table instead of the real marginal cost.
- 10. Where studies would be necessary that are out of proportion with the value in question either to determine to what extent benefits are personal rather than related to the performance of the duties of a senior executive, or to establish the precise value of personal benefits, they may be omitted.

However, it must be determined beforehand, by a careful examination, that their ago egate value does not exceed 10 000 \$ for each senior executive and that their omission does not cause a misrepresentation in the table of remuneration.

- 11. The conditional remuneration must include any remuneration whose amount, payment or definite acquisition is subject to a future and uncertain event.
- 12. The value of the conditional remuneration is equal to the amounts attributable to the earnings of the last financial year by the reporting issuer or its subsidiaries under one of the following headings:

- (1) pension plans, retirement plans, annuity contracts, deferred compensation plans or other similar plans;
- (2) profit-sharing scheme or compensation plans in accordance with which the amount of the benefit is determined in relation to objective factors, in particular the market price of securities of the reporting issuer or of another person;
- (3) share purchase or subscription plans, participation plans for benefits, savings plans or other similar plans.
- 13. The value indicated must include all forms of conditional muneration granted to senior executives, whether or not they have been authorized by a resolution of the board of directors of the reporting issuer or of one of its subsidiaries.
- 14. Where the exact value of a form of conditional remuneration may not be determined, a brief description thereof must be given in a note.

The description must include an appraisal of the amounts that the reporting issuer and its subsidiaries intend to pay duting subsequent financial year or, failing such, the total amount of the funds accumulated for future installments, accompanied by the method for calculating the latter.

15. The options, rights or warrants granted to senior executives and relating to the securities of the reporting issuer or one of its subsidiaries form part of the remuneration.

They must be taken into account only to the extent that they are not offered on a pro rata basis to all security holders.

- 16. The option ight or warrant that is the subject of a significant extension of time or material change hust be considered a new option, right or warrant.
- 17. With respect to options, rights or warrants granted during the fast financial year, the following information must be given:
  - (1) the description of the security and the number of shares referred to;
- (2) the date of the issue, expiry date, price for the purchase or exerciption of shares and the other important conditions;
  - (3) the consideration received;
  - (4) the market price of the security on the date of issuance.

Securities Regulation August 29, 1984 Page 160

- 18. With respect to the options taken up and the rights or warrants exercised during the last financial year, the following information must be mentioned
- (1) the description of the security and the number of shares purchased or subscribed for;
- (2) the difference between the market price of the security and price for the purchase or subscription therefor.

If the market price cannot be established, the impossibility of doing so must be indicated in a note.

19. State in a note to the table the aggregate amount which must be paid to the senior executives, as a group, following the cessation of employment or their retirement, unless such amounts are already shown in the table.

In the calculation of the aggregate amount, one must take into account only the cases of senior executives that are to receive an amount in excess of 60 000 \$.

# Item 11: Indebtedness of senior executives

Disclose any information regarding the indebtedness of each senior executive of the company, nominee for the position of director, or a person associated with such director, officer or nominee, to the extent that it is not routine indebtedness.

### **Instructions**

- 1. State the name and address of each person who received such a loan. Solely the place of residence or postal address may be given.
- 2. State the largest aggregate amount of indebtedness outstanding towards the issuer and its subsidiaries by each of such persons at any time during the last financial year, the nature of the indebtedness and the transaction in which it was issued, the balance outstanding and the rate of interest.

"Routine indebtedness" means:

- (1) a loan made on the same terms to employees generally and not exceeding 25 000 \$;
- (2) a loan made to a full-time senior executive of the issuer, provided that the amount of the loan is less than his annual salary and is fully secured by a hypothec on his residence;

- (3) a loan made to a senior executive who is not employed on a full-time basis by the issuer or to a person associated with him, provided that the making of the loan is part of the ordinary business of the issuer, that the loan is granted on the same terms as to customers, that it does not involve an unusual risk of collectibility and does not exceed the greater of 200 000 \$ or 5 % of the shareholders equity for the aggregate of the loans made;
- (4) indebtedness arising by reason of purchases made on usual parterns or travel or expenses advances, if the repayment arrangements are in according with usual commercial practice.

# Item 12: Options, rights and warrants

Furnish information as to options, rights and warrants, other than those issued to all securities holders of the same class residing in Canada or an equal basis, issued or proposed to be issued by the issuer or its subsidiaries to each of the following groups of persons:

- (1) senior executives of the issuer with the exception of those who act only as directors:
- (2) members of the board of directors of the issuer with the exception of those name in subparagraph 1;
  - (3) the senior executives of any subsidiary of the issuer;
  - (4) employees of the issuer, except those referred to in subparagraph 1;
  - (5) employees of any subsidiary of the issuer;
  - (6) any other persons.

- 1. Give the number of persons for the groups referred to in subparagraphs 1 to 5. The case of the group referred to in subparagraph 6, give the name of the persons
- 2. The information requested must be given within 30 days before the date of the preliminary prospectus or the draft prospectus.
  - 3. Give a brief description which includes:
- (1) the designation and number of the securities to which are attached options, rights or warrants;

- (2) the purchase or exercise price and the expiration date;
- (3) if reasonably ascertainable, the market value of the securities to which are attached options, rights or warrants on the date it was granted;
- (4) the market value of the securities to which are attached options rights or warrants at the date specified in paragraph 2 of the instructions.
- 4. An option, right or warrant whose term is extended is deemed to be a new option, right or warrant.
- 5. Where there is no market for the securities to which the aptions, rights or warrants are attached, indicate the method of determining the price of such securities at the date of purchase or exercise.
  - 6. This item does not apply to options granted to a firm underwriter.
  - 7. The information prescribed by this item may be submitted in tabular form.

### Item 13:

# Use of the net proceeds of the distribution

- 1. Indicate the net proceeds that the issuer expects to obtain from the distribution, the principal uses planne for the money, and the funds assigned for each use.
- 2. Provide the details of any agreement prescribing that any part of the net proceeds will be kept in trust will only become available when certain conditions are fulfilled.

- 1. The information concerning use of the net proceeds must be sufficiently precise. In most cases, it is not sufficient to say that "the proceeds of the distribution will be used for general corporate purpose.".
- Indicate, in order of priority, the uses that will be made of the proceeds of the distribution in the case where they are less than expected. However, this information not necessary in the case of a firm underwriting.
- 3. If material funds must be added to the proceeds of the distribution, indicate those sums and their source. If a material part of the proceeds of the distribution is allocated to retirement of a loan, indicate the use of those funds in the case of loans incurred within the last 2 years.

4. If a material part of the proceeds of the distribution is used for the acquisition of property, outside the normal course business of the issuer, briefly describe those properties and provide the details of the price paid or attributed for the different classes of property. Indicate from whom the properties were acquired and how the cost of acquisition was determined. Describe briefly the title to the property or the rights that the issuer has acquired. Where the consideration for those properties includes securities of the issuer, provide all the details, including those concerning the attribution or issuance of securities of the same class during the 2 preceding years.

# Item 14: Assets and earnings coverage

State the assets and earnings coverage where the prospectus deals with debt securities with maturities of more than one year or with preferred shares.

## Item 15: Shares

- 1. Describe the shares that are being fered, including the following information:
  - (1) dividend rights,
  - (2) voting rights;
  - (3) liquidation or distribution rights,
  - (4) pre-emptive rights,
  - (5) conversion rights
  - (6) Decemption, purchase for cancellation or surrender provisions;
  - sinking or purchase funds provisions;
  - 8) liability to further calls or to assessment by the issuer;
  - (9) provisions as to modification of any such rights or provisions.
- 2. If the rights of holders of such shares may be modified otherwise than in accordance with the provisions attaching to such shares or provisions of the governing Act relating thereto, so state and explain briefly.
- 3. Where non-voting or limited voting shares (other than preferred shares) are issued or where securities convertible into shares of such type are issued, comply with the following provisions:

Securities Regulation August 29, 1984 Page 164

- (1) the first page of the prospectus must state clearly that the shares offered are non-voting or limited voting shares, and, where applicable, that the securities offered may not be deposited in answer to a take-over bid;
- (2) the prospectus must describe clearly the rights attached to the securities offered and to other classes of shares;

### Instructions

- 1. This item requires only a brief summary of the provisions that are material from an investment standpoint. Do not set out verbatim the provisions attaching to the shares.
- 2. If the rights attaching to the shares offered are materially limited by those attached to another security or if a security (other than obligations covered in Item 16) ranks ahead of or equally with the shares being offered, include information regarding such other securities that will enable investors to understand the rights attaching to the shares being offered. If any shares being offered are to be offered in exchange for other securities, an appropriate description of the other securities shall be given. No information need be given, however, as to any class of securities that is to be redeemed or otherwise retired, provided appropriate steps to assure redemption or retirement have been or will be taken prior to or contemporaneously with the delivery of the shares being offered.
- 3. The text of the clauses applying to the shares may be given in a schedule to the prospectus.
- 4. The issuer does not need to state that the securities offered may not be deposited in response to a take-over bid where its incorporating documents contain provisions respecting the convertibility of its non-voting or limited voting shares at the time of a take-over bid

# Item 16: Obligation

Describe the obligations offered and the security therefor providing the following information:

- (1) the interest rate, maturity, redemption or any other method of retirement, sinking fund and conversion rights;
- (2) the nature and rank of any security, with identifying the principal properties given as security;

- (3) provisions permitting or restricting the issuance of additional securities, the incurring of additional indebtedness and other material negative covenants, including restrictions respecting dividend distribution or the giving of security on the assets of the issuer or its subsidiaries, and provisions as to the release or substitution of assets given as security or the modification of the terms of such security;
- (4) the name of the trustee appointed in any trust deed relating to the obligations and the nature of any material relationship between the trustee of the is or any of its subsidiaries;
- (5) any agreement between the issuer and its affiliates or between affiliates that could affect the security for the indebtedness.

### Instructions

Follow the instructions of Item 15, mutatis mutandis.

# Item 17: Other securities

In the case of securities other than shares or obligations, indicate briefly the rights attached thereto. In the case of rights and warrants, provide the description and the value of the securities referred to, the period during which they may be exercised, the price and the principal modes of exercise.

### Instructions

Follow the instructions of tem 15, mutatis mutandis.

# Item 18:

# Principal holders of securities

1. For each class of voting securities of the issuer, a subsidiary or an affiliate give the number of securities held by each holder that owns more than 10% of the securities in that class. If the securities are registered in the name of a person other than the owner state that person's name. Give the names and addresses of the holders of securities and the percentage of securities held in each class.

# PRINCIPAL HOLDERS OF SECURITIES

Name and address	Class of security	Number of	Percentage in relation to
of holder		securities	securities in that class

2. Show, for each class of voting securities of the issuer, of the company controlling it or a subsidiary of the issuer, the percentage of securities held by the senior executives.

### SECURITIES HELD BY SENIOR EXECUTIVES

Class of security

Percentage in relation to the securities of the class

- 3. If voting securities are being offered in connection with, or pursuant to, subscription plan, an amalgamation or a reorganization, indicate, as far as practicable, the percentage of securities for each class of security that will be held by the principal holders following the transaction.
- 4. If any of the securities are to be distributed for the account of a security holder, name such security holder, and state the number or the value of the securities that he holds the number or amount to be distributed for his account and the number or amount to be owned by him after the offering.

### **Instructions**

- 1. The information required by paragraphs 1 and 2 must be provided not more than 30 days before the date of the preliminary prospectus or the pro forma prospectus.
- 2. Where a company holds more than 10 % of the securities of a class, the Commission may require that the name of every holder of more than 10 % of any class of voting securities of that company be furnished.
- 3. If, to the knowledge of the Issuer or the distributor, more than 10 % of any class of voting securities are subject to a voting trust agreement or other similar agreement, provide the description of that class, the number of or the value of the securities held on to be heldered the term of the agreement. Give the name and address of the trustees and describe briefly their voting rights and the other powers under by the agreement.
- 4. Where a person mentioned in answer to paragraph 1 is an associate of another person mentioned in the prospectus, disclose the nature of the relationship.

# Item 19:

### Interest of senior executives other in material transactions

Describe briefly any material interest of any of the following persons in any transaction within the 3 years preceding the date of the preliminary prospectus or the draft prospectus or in any proposed transaction that has materially affected or will materially affect the issuer or any of its subsidiaries:

- (1) any senior executive of the issuer;
- (2) a holder referred to in paragraph 1 of Item 18;

(3) a person who is an affiliate or an associate of one of the persons referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2.

- 1. Give a brief description of the material transaction. Indicate the name and the address of each interested person and his relationship with the issuer.
- 2. Where there is a purchase or a sale of assets by the issuer or any of its subsidiaries, state the purchase price and the price paid by the vendor where the latter acquired them during the last 2 years preceding the transaction.
- 3. This item applies to interests held in the ownership of securities of the issuer solely where the holder receives a benefit that is not granted on the same terms to the other holders of the same class of securities.
- 4. Where one of the persons referred to by this item is a dealer, or an affiliate or associate of a dealer, provide information about any paterial commission or discount granted by the issuer for the distribution.
- 5. The information prescribed in this item is not required in the following cases:
- (1) the rates or charges involved in the transaction are fixed by law or determined by competitive bids;
- (2) the interest of a specified person in the transaction is solely that of director of a company that is a party to the transaction;
- (3) the ransaction involves services as a bank or other depository of funds, transfer agent registrar, trustee under a trust deed or other similar services;
- (4) the interest of a specified person, including all periodic installments in the case of any lease or other agreement providing for periodic payments or installments does not exceed 50 000 \$; or
  - (5) the transaction does not involve remuneration for services, provided
- (a) the interest of a specified person arose from the beneficial awnership, direct or indirect, of less than 10 % of any class of voting securities of another company that is a party to the transaction;
- (b) the transaction is in the ordinary course of business of the issuer or of its subsidiaries:

- (c) the transaction amounts to less than 10 % of the aggregate of the sales or purchases of the issuer and its subsidiaries during the last financial year.
- 6. Information need not be furnished in answer to this item by persons who have an interest in transactions that involve remuneration if that person owns less than 10 % of any class of voting securities of a company that is a party to the transaction.

### Item 20:

### Auditors, transfer agents and registrars

- 1. State the name and address of the auditor.
- 2. In the case of a share distribution, provide the names of the transfer agent and the registrar of the issuer and indicate the city in which the registers of transfer of each class of shares are kept.
- 3. Name the city where the registers of transfex of the issuer's securities are kept.

### Item 21:

# Financial statements and auditor's report

Subject to section 69 of the Regulation, the abridged prospectus must present the financial statements and the auditor's report prescribed in sections 38 et seq. of the Regulation.

#### Item 22:

### Other material facts

State any other market price of the securities being distributed.

# Item 23:

### Certificates

The abridged prospectus must contain the following certificate signed by the issuer:

"This abridged prospectus does not contain any misrepresentation likely to affect the value or the market price of the securities to be distributed."

The certificate is signed by the chief executive officer of the issuer or by the person who performs similar duties, by the chief financial officer and by 2 other persons selected from the directors and authorized for the purpose. It is also signed by the promoter, if any, or by his agent where the Commission so authorizes.

The Commission may authorize the replacing of the signature of an officer by that of another officer.

2. In the case of a distribution made by a person other than the issuer, the abridged prospectus must contain at the end the following certificate signed by the distributor:

"To our knowledge, this abridged prospectus does not contain misrepresentation likely to affect the value or the market price of the securities to be distributed".

The Commission may authorize the distributor to sign the certificate through an agent. Where there is more than one distributor, it is signed by the lead underwriter.

O.C. 660-83, Sch. VI; Errata, 1985 G.O. 2, 1121. The Commission may authorize the distributor to sign the certificate

**Securities Regulation** August 29, 1984 **Page 170** 

# SCHEDULE VII INFORMATION DOCUMENT RESPECTING OPTIONS AND FUTURE CONTRACTS NEGOTIABLE ON AN ORGANIZED MARKET

# Item 1: Warnings

The following warnings must appear on the first page of the information document:

- (1) "No securities commission or similar authority in Canada has in any way passed upon the merits of the securities offered hereunder and any representation to the contrary is an offence."
- (2) "This document contains condensed information resecting the securities described. Additional information may be obtained from your dealer."

# Item 2:

# Corporate name

State on the first page the corporate name and address of the head office of the person who sells the options and who has drawn up this document.

### Item 3:

## Market for negotiating options

Identify on the first page the markets on which the options offered are negociated.

### Item 4:

#### Description of the **options**

Describe the principal characteristics of the options.

### Item 5:

### Rules to negotiation

Describe the principal rules for negotiation of options.

#### Item 6:

## Objectives and risks

1. Describe the principal strategies that may be used for buy and sell options.

2. Describe the risks involved in transactions on options, and particularly those involved in selling options short.

# Item 7:

# Secondary market

Indicate the operation of the market and the possibility of a buyer's or a seller liquidating his position.

### Item 8:

# Taking up an option

Indicate briefly the procedures for taking up an option and what happens when an option expires without being taken up.

### Item 9:

# Tax consequences

Indicate briefly the tax consequences of the rious types of transactions on options.

# Item 10:

### **Commissions**

Indicate to which transactions brokerage fees apply.

### Item 11:

### Futures contracts

In the case of negotiable futures contracts pertaining to securities or treasury bond futures contracts, give the information required by Items 1 to 7, 9 and 10 mutatis mutandis. Describe briefly the method of liquidating contracts and what happens if the contract is not liquidated before the delivery date.

O.C. 660-33, Sch. VII.

# SCHEDULE VIII INFORMATION CIRCULAR - SOLICITATION OF PROXIES

### Item 1:

# Right of revocation

State whether the security holder giving the mandate has the power to revoke proxy.

Briefly describe the terms and conditions of revocation and any limitation which the right may include.

# Item 2:

# Identification of the person making the solicitation

- 1. If solicitation is made on behalf of the management of the reporting issuer, so state. Give the name of any director of the reporting issuer who has informed the management in writing that he intends to oppose any action intended to be taken by the management and indicate the action that he intends to oppose.
- 2. If a solicitation is made otherwise than on behalf of the management of the reporting issuer, so state and give the name of the person on whose behalf it is made.
- 3. If the solicitation is to be made otherwise than by mail, describe the method to be employed.
- 4. If the solicitation is be made by specially engaged employees or soliciting agents, state the material elements of the contract for the solicitation and identify the parties to the contract, and the cost or anticipated cost thereof.
- 5. State the name of the person by whom the cost of soliciting has been or will be borne.

### Item 3:

# Interest of certain persons in matters to be acted upon

- Describe briefly the interest which each of the following persons has in any matter to be acted upon, other than the election of directors or the appointment of auditors, whether such interest is by way of beneficial ownership of securities or otherwise:
- (1) if the solicitation is made on behalf of the management of the reporting issuer, each person who has been a senior executive of the reporting issuer at any time since the beginning of the last financial year of the reporting issuer;

- (2) if the solicitation is made otherwise than on behalf of the management of the reporting issuer, each person on whose behalf the solicitation is made;
  - (3) each proposed nominee for election as a director of the reporting issuer;
- (4) each associate or affiliate of any of the foregoing persons referred to in subparagraphs 1 to 3.

- 1. The following persons shall be deemed to be persons on whose behalf the solicitation is made:
- (1) any member of a group that solicits proxies, and any person who acting alone or with one or more other persons, engages in a ganizing, directing or financing any such group;
- (2) any person who contributes more than 250 \$ to finance the solicitations of proxies;
- (3) any person who lends money provides credit or enters into any other arrangements, pursuant to any contract with a person on whose behalf a solicitation is made, for the purpose of financing the solicitation or making certain recommendations respecting securities or voting of securities of the reporting issuer. However, this provision does not include a bank or other lending institution or a dealer that, in the ordinary course of business, lends money or executes orders for the purchase or sale of securities.
- 2. The following persons shall be deemed not to be persons on whose behalf a solicitation is made, unless they are referred to in subparagraph 1 of the instructions:
- (1) any person employed by a person on whose behalf a solicitation is made to solicit proxes or any person who merely transmits proxy-soliciting material or performs clerical duties;
- any person employed by a person on whose behalf a solicitation is made in the capacity of advocate, accountant, or advertising, public relations or financial adviser and whose activities are limited to the performance of his duties;
- (3) an officer, or an employee of the reporting issuer or any of its
- (4) a senior executive or employee of any other person on whose behalf a solicitation is made.

### Item 4:

### Voting securities and principal holders of voting securities

- 1. State as to each class of voting securities, the number of securities outstanding and the particulars of voting rights for each security of each such class.
- 2. Give the record date as of which the security holders entitled to vote at the meeting will be determined or particulars as to the closing of the security transfer register, as the case may be, and, if the right to vote is not limited to security holders of record as of a specified record date, indicate the conditions under which security holders are entitled to vote.
- 3. If, to the knowledge of the senior executives of the repetting issuer, any person exercises control or direction over voting securities carrying more than 10 % of the voting rights attached to any class of securities of the reporting issuer, name each such person, state the number of the securities over which control or direction is exercised by each such person and the percentage of the class of outstanding securities of the reporting issuer represented by the number of the class of securities so controlled.

# Item 5: Election of directors

- 1. Provide the following information, in tabular form, for each person proposed to be nominated for elections a director of the reporting issuer and each other person whose term of office as a director will continue after the meeting:
- (1) Name and identify as such each proposed director of the reporting issuer and name each director of the reporting issuer whose term of office has not expired;
- (2) when the term of office for each director and proposed director will expire:
- State only the last position held in the reporting issuer, or a parent or subsidiar thereof;
- (4) State the present principal occupation and for whom such occupation is carried on.
- 2. Provide the following additional information for each person proposed to be nominated for election as a director:
- (1) All of the principal occupations of each proposed director within the 5 preceding years, unless he is now a director and was elected to his present term of office by a vote of security holders at a meeting, the notice of which was accompanied

by an information circular. Give the name and principal business of any person for whom any such employment is carried on;

- (2) If the proposed director is or has been a director of the reporting issuer, state the period or periods during which he has served as such;
- (3) State the number of securities of each class of voting securities of the reporting issuer or of any subsidiary of the reporting issuer over which contains exercised;
- (4) If any proposed director is to be elected pursuent to any arrangement between the nominee and any other person, except the senior executives of the reporting issuer acting solely in such capacity, name the other person and describe briefly the arrangement.
- 3. State whether the Board of Directors of the reporting issuer has an executive committee and name those directors who are members of each such committee.

State whether the Board of Directors of the reporting issuer is required to have an audit committee and name those directors who are members of each such committee.

4. If voting securities carrying mole than 10 %t of the voting rights attached to all voting securities of the reporting issuer or of a subsidiary of the reporting issuer are controlled by any proposed director and his associates or affiliates, state the number of securities of each class of voting securities controlled by the associates or affiliates, naming each associate or affiliates whose security holdings are 10 % or more.

# Item 6: Senior executives' remaineration

- 1. The information to be provided on senior executives' remuneration must include:
- the aggregate remuneration of senior executives with the exception of the requireration of directors;
- (2) the aggregate remuneration of directors in their capacity as trectors.
- 2. The remuneration in question includes the amounts and benefits granted to its senior executives, during the last financial year, by the reporting issuer itself or by its subsidiaries, whether or not the amounts and benefits have been paid or are simply accrued to senior executives.

It is presented in accordance with the following table, with the exception of options, rights or warrants that are the subject of a note to the table.

### TABLE OF REMUNERATION OF SENIOR EXECUTIVES

	Popoliciorios	Fixed remu	neration	Conditional
	Beneficiaries -	Sums of money	Benefits	remunaration
Aggregate remuneration of senior executives with the exception of the remuneration of directors	Number of senior executives with the exception of those who only perform the duties of directors			131,
Aggregate remuneration of directors with respect to their duties as directors	Number of senior executives who act as directors		الاور	
	Give the total number of senior executives		34	

3. This information must be presented only when the agenda for the meeting includes the election of directors or a change of senior executives' remuneration.

### **Instructions**

- 1. The remuneration for a part of the financial year during which an interested party has not performed the duties of a senior executive may be omitted, provided that the fact has been indicated in a note.
- 2. The aggregate remuneration is divided into 2 elements: fixed remuneration and conditional remuneration.
- 3. Fixed remuneration includes any remuneration the amount, payment and definite acquipition of which are not subject to any future and uncertain event.

t comprises 3 elements:

- (1) the remuneration for the last financial year;
- (2) the remuneration paid during the last financial year, for a prior financial year, less, up to and including a nil balance, any amount that has already been included in the table of a prior financial year or that would have been included if the interested party had been a director or officer during a prior financial year;
- (3) the remuneration granted by a third party during the last financial year following a transaction concluded between the reporting issuer or one of its

subsidiaries and the third party, and whose primary purpose is to obtain the remuneration.

- 4. The fixed remuneration is allocated to 2 classes: sums of money and benefits.
- 5. Remuneration in the form of money must include salary, director's feet commissions and bonuses.
- 6. The benefits obtained in the form of securities or other property must be stated at the fair market value following deduction, where applicable, of the price of acquisition.

The market value is appraised, as the case may be on the date of the beneficiary's choice entitling him to the benefit, on the date of the final acquisition of the benefit or on that of those 2 dates that is closest to the end of the thancial year.

7. Benefits from the insurance of persons must be taken into account only to the extent that they are not offered, on the same terms wall employees.

The value indicated is the cost of the premiums or, in the case of accident insurance or hospital insurance, of the contributions paid by the reporting issuer or one of its subsidiaries.

8. Personal benefits are benefits that have no direct relationship with the performance of the duties of a senior executive, that are provided by the reporting issuer or by one of its subsidiaries, including through the intermediary of a third person, and that benefit, directly or indirectly, a senior executive.

They are taken into account only to the extent that they are not offered, on the same terms, to a significant number of the employees.

- 9. The value indicated for personal benefits is the real marginal cost borne by the reporting issuer and its subsidiaries. However, if the cost is significantly lower than the price that the beneficiary would have paid otherwise, either the price must be recorded in a note or entered in the table instead of the real marginal cost.
- 10. Where studies would be necessary that are out of proportion with the value in question either or determine to what extent benefits are personal rather than related to the performance of the duties of a senior executive, or to establish the precise value of personal benefits, they may be omitted.

However, it must be determined beforehand, by a careful examination, that their aggregate value does not exceed 10 000 \$ for each senior executive and that their omission does not cause a misrepresentation in the table of remuneration.

- 11. The conditional remuneration must include any remuneration whose amount, payment or definite acquisition is subject to a future and uncertain event.
- 12. The value of the conditional remuneration is equal to the amounts attributable to the earnings of the last financial year by the reporting issuer or its subsidiaries under one of the following headings:
- (1) pension plans, retirement plans, annuity contracts, deformed compensation plans or other similar plans;
- (2) profit-sharing scheme or compensation plans in accordance with which the amount of the benefit is determined in relation to objective factors, in particular the market price of securities of the reporting issuer or of another person;
- (3) share purchase or subscription plans, participation plans for benefits, savings plans or other similar plans.
- 13. The value indicated must include all forms of conditional remuneration granted to senior executives, whether or not they have been authorized by a solution of the board of directors of the reporting issuer or of ore distribution.
- 14. Where the exact value of a form of conditional remuneration may not be determined, a brief description thereof must be given in a note.

The description must include an appraisal of the amounts that the reporting issuer and its subsidiaries intend to pay during subsequent financial years or, failing such, the total amount of the funds accumulated for future installments, accompanied by the method for saiculating the latter.

- 15. The option rights or warrants granted to senior executives and relating to the securities of the expiriting issuer or one of its subsidiaries form part of the remuneration.
- They must be taken into account only to the extent that they are not offered on a pro-rata basis to all security holders..
- The option, right or warrant that is the subject of a significant extension of time or material change must be considered as a new option, right or warrant.
- 17. With respect to options and rights or warrants granted during the last warrants granted during the last warrants granted during the last warrants.
  - (1) the description of the security and the number of shares referred to;
- (2) the date of the issue, expiry date, price for the purchase or subscription of shares and the other important conditions;

- (3) the consideration received;
- (4) the market price of the security on the date of issuance.
- 18. With respect to the options taken up and the rights or warrants exercised during the last financial year, the following information must be mentioned:
- (1) the description of the security and the number of shares purchased or subscribed for:
- (2) the difference between the market price of the security and the price for the purchase or subscription therefor.

If the market price cannot be established, the impossibility of doing so must be indicated in a note.

19. State in a note to the table the aggregate amount which must be paid to the senior executives, as a group, following the costation of employment or their retirement, unless such amounts are already shown in the table.

In the calculation of the aggregate amount, one must take into account only the cases of senior executives that are to receive an amount in excess of 60 000 \$.

# Item 7: Indebtedness of senior executives

Disclose any information regarding the indebtedness of each senior executive of the company to a nominee we the position of director or to a person associated with such senior executive of naminee, to the extent that it is not routine indebtedness.

- 1. State the name and address of each person who received such a loan. Solely the multiplication of residence or postal address may be given.
- State the largest aggregate amount of indebtedness outstanding towards the issuer and its subsidiaries by each such persons at any time during the last financial year, the nature of the indebtedness and the transaction in which it was incurred, the salance thereof presently outstanding, and the rate of interest paid or charged thereon.
  - 3. "Routine indebtedness" means
- (1) loans made on equal terms to employees generally and not exceeding 25 000 \$;

- (2) a loan made to a senior executive who is a full-time employee of the issuer, provided the amount of the loan does not exceed his annual salary and the loan is fully secured by hypothec against his residence;
- (3) a loan made to a senior executive who is not a full-time employee, provided the making of the loan is part of the business of the issuer, is granted on the same conditions as to customers and involves no unusual risk of collectibility;
- (4) indebtedness arising by reason of purchases made on usual ade terms or of ordinary travel or expense advances, if the repayment arrangements are in accord with usual commercial practice.

## Item 8: Interest of insiders and other persons in material transactions

Give a brief description of the following persons ir any material transaction carried out since the commencement of the last financial year or in any proposed transaction which has materially affected or would materially affect the reporting issuer or any of its subsidiaries:

- (1) an insider of the reporting issuer;
- (2) a proposed nominee for election as a director;
- (3) an associate or affiliate of such insider or proposed nominee.

However, it is not necessary to repeat this information if it has already been given in a proxy circular.

#### Instructions

- 1. Give a brief description of the material transaction. State the name and address of each interested person and his relationship with the reporting issuer.
- 2. As to any transaction involving the purchase or sale of assets by the reporting issuer or any subsidiary, otherwise than in the ordinary course of business, state the cost of the assets to the purchaser and the cost of the assets to the seller if acquired by the seller within 2 years prior to the transaction.
- 3. This item does not apply to any interest arising from the ownership of securities of the reporting issuer where the security holder receives no extra or special benefit or advantage not shared on a prorata basis by all holders of the same class of securities.

- 4. Where one of the persons referred to in this item is an underwriter, an associate or affiliate, include information as to any material underwriting discounts or commissions upon the sale of securities by the reporting issuer.
- 5. No information need be given in answer to this item as to any transaction or any interest therein where:
- (1) the rates or charges involved in the transaction are fixed by ledetermined by competitive bids;
- (2) the interest of the specified person in the transaction is solely that of a director of another company that is a party to the transaction;
- (3) the interest of the specified person involves services as a chartered bank or other depository of funds, transfer agent, registrar, trustee under a trust deed or other similar services:
- (4) the interest in the transaction of the specified person must not be for more than 50 000 \$, taking into account any periodic instalment provided for in the contract, for example in the case of a lease;
- (5) the transaction does not involve remuneration for services, provided the following conditions are met:
- (a) the interest of the specified person arose from the beneficial ownership of less than 10 % of any class of voting securities of another company that is a party to the transaction;
- (b) the transaction is in the ordinary course of business of the reporting issuer or its subsidiaries;
- the amount of the transaction or series of transactions is less than 10 % of the total sales or purchases, as the case may be, of the reporting issuer and its subsidiaries for the last financial year.
- 6. Information shall be furnished in answer to this item with respect to transactions not excluded above which involve remuneration to any of the specified persons or services in any capacity unless the interest of the person arises solely from the seneficial ownership of less than 10 % of any class of voting securities of a company furnishing the services.

#### Item 9.

### Appointment of auditor

1. If action is to be taken with respect to the appointment of an auditor, name the auditor of the reporting issuer.

If the auditor was first appointed within the last 5 years, state the date when the auditor was first appointed.

- 2. Where it is proposed that the auditor of the reporting issuer, or of one of its major subsidiaries, be relieved of his duties or that another auditor be appointed in his place, give the following informations:
- (1) the date of the taking of effect of the auditor's resignation or his refusal to renew his term of office, or the date on which it is recommended that the auditor be relieved of his duties, as the case may be;
- (2) a description of all the disagreements to be deslared and, if it can be reasonably determined or quantified, the impact of the choice or the decision that has been the subject of the disagreements on the net earnings or net loss and the financial position of the reporting issuer;
- (3) a description of the nature of any reservation in the auditor's reports on the annual financial statements for the 2 financial years preceding the date mentioned in paragraph 1 and any similar reservation contained in the auditor's reports or comments on the periodical financial statements for any subsequent period at the end of the last financial year preceding the same value;
- (4) where the board of directors of the reporting issuer has an audit committee, a declaration specifying whether the proposal to change the auditor has been approved by the audit committee, of if it was made contrary to the proposal of the audit committee;
- (5) a letter from the auditor, whose term of office has terminated and whose relief has been proposed, addressed to the Commission, indicating his agreement or disagreement with the information given in the proxy circular in accordance with the paragraph.

### *Instructions*

In answer to 2 of paragraph 2, the disagreements to be declared are as follows:

- (1) those that occurred in relation to the audits of the last 2 financial years and any subsequent period preceding the date mentioned in 1 of paragraph 2;
- (2) those that occurred at the decisional level, namely the disagreements that occurred between the personnel of the reporting issuer responsible for the presentation of its financial statements and the personnel of the office of accountants responsible for authorizing reports and comments respecting, the reporting issuer;

- (3) those that concern the extent of or the procedures of auditing, accounting principles or practices, or the data entered in the financial statements;
- (4) those that brought the auditor to mention the subject of the disagreement in his report on the audited financial statements or in his comments on the interim financial statements that have not been audited;
- (5) those that would have brought the auditor, if he had completed his term of office, to mention such matters in his report or comments.
  - 2. Where there is no disagreement to be declared, mention it
- 3. Where there has been no reservation in the reports comments referred to in 3 of paragraph 2, mention it.
- 4. Within a reasonable time period before distributing the proxy circular, the management or the reporting issuer presents to the audito the information that will be given in accordance with 2 of paragraph 2, in such a way as to allow the auditor to draft the letter referred to in 5 of paragraph 2.
- 5. Where the auditor does not agree with the information that will be given in the proxy circular, the auditor must mention the reasons for his disagreement in the letter provided for 5 of paragraph 2.
  - 6. 2 of paragraph 2 does not apply in the following cases:
- (1) a changing a auditor of a subsidiary of the reporting issuer where it is proposed that the auditor of that subsidiary be replaced by the auditor of the parent company;
  - (2) changing of auditor where the change is required by law.

## Item 10: Management contracts

Where management functions of the reporting issuer or any subsidiary are to any substantial degree performed by a person other than the senior executives of the reporting issuer or subsidiary, give:

- 1. details of the agreement under which the management functions are performed, including the name and address of any person who is a party to the agreement or who is responsible for performing the management functions;
- 2. the names and addresses of the insiders of any person with whom the reporting issuer or subsidiary has any such agreement and, if the following information

is known to the officers of the reporting issuer, give the names and addresses of any person that would be an insider of any person with whom the reporting issuer or subsidiary has any such agreement if the person was a reporting issuer;

- 3. with respect to any person named in answer to paragraph 1 state the amounts paid or payable by the, reporting issuer and its subsidiaries since the commencement of the last financial year and give particulars;
- 4. with respect to any person named in answer to paragraph 1 or 2 and heir associates or affiliates, give particulars of,
- (1) any indebtedness of the person, associate or affiliate to the reporting issuer or its subsidiaries that was outstanding, at any time since the commencement of the reporting issuer's last financial year;
- (2) any transaction or agreement of the person, associate or affiliate with the reporting issuer or subsidiary, at any time since the commencement of the reporting issuer's last financial year.

### **Instructions**

- 1. Solely the place of residence or postal address of each person may be given, but the Commission may then request the home address in full.
  - 2. It is not necessary to give information of relative insignificance.
- 3. In giving particulars of indebtedness, state the largest aggregate amount of indebtedness granted by the reporting issuer or one of its subsidiaries to each of these persons during the last mancial year, the nature of the indebtedness and of the transaction in which it was incurred, the amount of the indebtedness presently outstanding and the rate of interest on the indebtedness.
- 4. It is not necessary to include as indebtedness amounts due from the particular person for purchases subject to usual trade terms, for ordinary travel and expense advances, if the repayment arrangements are in accord with usual commercial practice.

## Item 11:

### Particulars of matters to be acted upon

1. If action is to be taken on any matter other than the approval of financial statements, the substance of the matter, or related groups of matters, should be briefly described, to the extent where it has not been done already. Give sufficient details to permit security holders to form a reasoned judgement concerning the matter.

Such matters include alterations of share capital, charter or by-law amendments, acquisitions or dispositions of assets, amalgamations, mergers or reorganizations.

2. Where a reorganization or similar restructuring is involved, reference should be made to a prospectus or issuer bid circular where the desired information will be found.

If the matter is one that is not required to be submitted to a vote of 3. MFORCE FROM AUGUST 29. 198A TO JULY holders, the reasons for submitting it to security holders should be given and a statement should be made as to what action is intended to be taken by management in the event of a negative vote by the security holders.

**Securities Regulation** August 29, 1984 **Page 186** 

## SCHEDULE IX INFORMATION RESPECTING THE REPORTING ISSUER

The reporting issuer that fulfills the conditions prescribed by section 18 of the Act provides only the information mentioned in Part A if it also fulfills the conditions prescribed by paragraphs 1 and 2 of section 160 or section 161 or 162 of the Regulation; otherwise, it shall also provide the information mentioned in Part B.

### PART A

### Item 1:

## Name and incorporation of reporting issuer

State full corporate name of the reporting issuer, the address of its head office, the law under which the reporting issuer was incorporated and the date of incorporation. Mention any material change to its incorporating documents.

## Item 2: Business of the reporting issuer

1. Briefly describe the business carried on and intended to be carried on by the reporting issuer and its subsidiaries and the general development of the business. If the business consists of the production or distribution of products or the rendering of services, indicate what the main products or services are.

Include the business of subsidiaries of the reporting issuer only in so far as is necessary to understand the character and development of the business conducted by the combined enterprise.

In describes developments, with respect to the reporting issuer or its subsidiaries, information shall be given as to matters such as the following:

- (1) material reorganization;
- (2) acquisition or disposition of any material amount of assets otherwise than in the ordinary course of business;
  - (3) material changes in the method of conducting the business.
- 2. State briefly the location and general characteristics of the principal properties, including buildings and plants, of the reporting issuer and its subsidiaries. Describe briefly the nature of any real right affecting any of these properties and the nature of the title to the property. Detailed descriptions of the physical characteristics of individual properties or legal descriptions are not required and should not be given.

- 3. In the case of a natural resource company other than an oil or gas company, establish at the end of the last financial year of the reporting issuer, material information respecting production, mineral deposits, reserves of proven, probable or possible ore, (including the estimated tonnage and grade of each such class of ore reserves), the location and size of the property, the exploration and development of properties, the nature of the right under which the property of the reporting issuer or its subsidiaries is owned or operated.
  - 4. In the case of oil or gas companies, give the following information:
- (1) the quantity and type of the estimated proved and developed reserves, proved undeveloped reserves, and probable additional reserves of crude oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids, including the rights in the production of any other person, during the last 2 financial years of the reporting issuer;
- (2) the net crude oil, natural gas liquids and natural gas production, including rights in the production of any other person, during the last 2 financial years of the reporting issuer;
- (3) the number of wells the reporting issuer or its subsidiaries have drilled or have participated in the drilling of, during the 2 last financial years of the reporting issuer; the number of wells completed as producing wells and as dry holes during that period the amount expended or of the period;
- (4) installations and other material properties with respect to which a reporting issuer or subsidiary has a right of any kind including a lease or option, at the end of the last financial year of the reporting issuer;
- (5) the location, by fields, of all producing wells and all non-utilized wells capable of producing in which the reporting issuer or its subsidiaries have an interest; the total number of wells in each such field or other area, the interest of the reporting issuer and its subsidiaries therein expressed in terms of net wells, distinguishing oil wells from gas wells;
- with respect to interests in properties on which no producing wells have been drilled, the gross acreage, the nature of the interest of the reporting issuer or its subsidiaries at the end of the last financial year of the reporting issuer and the extent of the interest therein expressed in terms of net leasable acreage, and the location of such acreage by geographical area.

If the quantity and type of reserves are based on the estimates of an independent expert, he should be named. If reference is made to such estimate, the Commission may request the filing of the complete report. The report is not part of the information with respect to the reporting issuer.

## Item 3: Principal financial disclosures

- 1. Give the following consolidated financial information:
  - (1) for each of the last five financial years of the reporting issuer:
    - (a) net sales or total revenues;
- (b) profits or losses without taking into account extraordinary items, total and per share;
  - (c) total assets;
- (d) the total amount of long-term debt and hat of redeemable preferred shares;
  - (e) dividends per share;
  - (f) net earnings (total and personare)
  - (2) For the last 8 quarters:

the information in supparagraphs a, b and f of paragraph 1.

2. Briefly describe factors such as a change in accounting policies, the combination of 2 or more activities or the disposition of a part of the assets of the reporting issuer which have a significant effect on the appreciation of this information.

# Item 4: Analysis of the financial position and operating results

1. Briefly explain any substantial variations, both favourable and adverse, in the operating results, changes in financial position and in the balance sheet that have occurred over the last 2 years.

Describe also the capacity of the reporting issuer and the subsidiaries to obtain, from their own capital or by loan, the funds needed to fulfill their obligations during the current financial year. Pay special attention to the commitments of the reporting issuer and its subsidiaries in respect of working capital, capital expenditures, the reimbursement of loans and the payment of dividends.

#### Item 5:

## Market for the negotiation of securities

Identify the markets on which the shares other than preferred shares of the reporting issuer are traded.

## Item 6: Dividends

Indicate, for each class of shares, the frequency and amount of dividends per share declared during the last 2 financial years of the reporting issuer and briefly describe any limitation on its present or future capacity to declare or pay a dividend.

## *Item 7: Important subsidiaries*

- 1. Furnish a list of active subsidiaries indicating the law under which they were incorporated, the place of incorporation, and the percentage of voting securities owned by the reporting issuer.
- 2. The name of any subsidiary whose total consolidated assets do not exceed 10 000 000 \$ may be omitted if:
- (1) the assets of the subsidiary or the investment in and advances to it by the reporting issuer and its other subsidiaries do not exceed 10 % of the total consolidated assets of the reporting issuer;
- (2) the sales and operating revenues of the subsidiary do not exceed 10 % of the equivalent consolidated item of the reporting issuer; and
- (3) the aggregate of the unnamed subsidiaries satisfy the conditions in 1 and 2 by replacing 10 % by 20 %.

## Item 8: Senior executives

- 1. List the names and addresses of all senior executives of the reporting issuer, indicate their present positions and the principal occupations during the 13x5 years.
- 2. Indicate the periods during which each director has acted as such and give the dates of expiry of his term of office.
- 3. Give the number of voting securities of the reporting issuer or a subsidiary owned or controlled by each director.

## Item 9:

#### Additional information

Mention that other information, including information on the remuneration of senior executives, indebtedness of senior executives, principal holders of securities of the reporting issuer, as well as the interests of insiders in material transactions are as the case may be, presented in the most recent circular drawn up for the solicitation of proxies. Mention also that additional financial information may be found in the comparative financial statement at the end of the last financial year. Mention that these documents are made available to the public under the conditions provided for in section 87 of the Act.

A reporting issue r who has not filed with the Commission a circular drawn up for the solicitation of proxies must give the information required by Italys 4, 6, 7 and 8 of Schedule VIII.

### PART B

#### Item 10:

Operations of the reporting issuer

Provide the information prescribed by tem 9 of Schedule 1 instead of that prescribed in Item 2 of this Schedule.

#### Item 11:

Acquisitions and dispositions

Provide the information prescribed by Item-11-of Schedule I.

## Item 12:

Description of immoveables

Provide the information prescribed by Item 12 of Schedule I.

## Item 13:

Provide the information prescribed by Item 20 of Schedule 1 instead of that escribed by Item 6 of this Schedule.

#### Item 14:

Prior and future distributions

Provide the information prescribed by Item 28 of Schedule I.

The following items apply only to finance companies.

## Item 15:

Additional financial information

Provide the information prescribed by Item 33 of Schedule I.

## Item 16:

Relationships with other companies

Provide the information prescribed by Item 34 of Schedule I.

Item 17:

Location or securities subject to a trust Deed and depository securities

Provide the information prescribed by Item 37 of Schedule I.

Item 18:

Statement or functions of issuer

Provide the information prescribed by

Item 19:

Associated persons

A FORCE LERON cribed by Item 39 of Schedule I.

## **SCHEDULE X** DISCLOSURE RESPECTING AND INCORPOR ATED MUTUAL FUND OR AN UNINCORPORATED MUTUAL FUND

#### Item 1:

## Corporate name and incorporation of the reporting issuer

Provide the corporate name of the reporting issuer, the address of its head the Act under which it was incorporated and the date of incorporation. State any many the components of the components o change in its deed of incorporation.

## Item 2: Activities of the reporting issuer

- Describe briefly the activities of the reporting issuer.

  Where the reporting issuer has an that of an income in the second seco Where the reporting issuer has carried on an activity during the last 5 years other than that of an incorporated mutual fund or an unincorporated mutual fund, state that activity and give the approximate date or which it began to operate as an incorporated mutual fund or unincorporated mutual jund. In the case of a change of corporate name during that period, state the former name and the date of the change. Provide information on points such as the following:
  - bankruptcy, sequestration or other similar proceedings;
  - material reorgal
- 3. Where, during the last 2 years, an affiliate of the reporting issuer has had an interest in a transaction relating to the acquisition of a material part of the assets of the reporting issuer, describe the nature of that interest and indicate the cost of the property for the purchaser and the vendor.

## Item 3:

## Appraisal of securities for purposes of subscription or redemption

Describe briefly the method followed by the reporting issuer to determine which its securities are offered for subscription and redeemed.

## ctions

- Indicate the intervals at which securities are appraised and the time 1. at which the price determined takes effect. .
- Describe the rules followed for appraising the assets and liabilities of the reporting issuer for the purpose of determining the net asset value per share or per unit and state any derogation from those rules during the last 3 years.

- 3. Explain in detail any difference between the subscription price and the redemption price.
- 2. Indicate the sales charges as a percentage of the total amount paid by the subscriber and as a percentage of the net amount invested in the issuer's securities. Indicate, where applicable, the redemption charges as a percentage of the redemption price.

## Instructions

- 1. Where the sales or redemption charges vary with the abount of the transaction, give the rates.
- 2. Indicate briefly any difference in the sales charge collected at the time of a subscription related to the conversion or exchange of securities or to reinvestment of dividends.
- 3. In this Schedule, "sales charges" means any administrative charges, including charges related to the setting up and administration of a savings plan.
- 4. By giving in detail the sales charges related to a savings plan, indicate at what time during the term of the plan the charges are levied.
- 5. Provide complete information concerning the right of a subscriber to a savings plan to obtain the reimbursement of the sales charges in the case where the plan terminates before its due date.
- 3. Indicate briefly of right or obligation to reinvest dividends in the securities of the reporting issuer.
  - 4. Indicate, where applicable, the penalty for early redemption.

## Item 4: Diversification of assets

Provide in tabular form the following information as at a date not more than 30 days before the date of this document respecting every legal person 5 % or more of any class of whose securities are held by the reporting issuer:

Corporate name and head office address	Principal activity	Percentage of securities of the class belonging to the reporting issuer	Percentage of the assets of the reporting issuer invested in those securities
--	--------------------	---	---

## Item 5: Investment policy

Where the issuer follows or intends to follow one of the following practices, so indicate, stating the rules that apply. Indicate to what extent the issuer has followed those practices during the last 5 years. Indicate what rules may not be changed without the consent of the security holders of the issuer:

- (1) the issuing of securities other than those contemplated by this prospectus;
- (2) the borrowing of money;
- (3) the firm underwriting of securities issued by other issues;
- (4) the concentration of its investments in a particular sector of activity;
- (5) the purchase and sale of immoveables;
- (6) the purchase and sale of commodities and commodity future contracts;
- (7) the granting of loans;
- (8) the investment in a set proportion of the assets in a particular type of securities (e.g., obligations, preferred Geres, financial securities, etc.);
- (9) the investment of more than 10 % of the assets of the issuer in the securities of another issuer;
  - (10) the acquisition of more than 10 % of the securities of an issuer;
- (11) the acquisition of securities for the purpose of exercising control or management;
- (12) acquisition of securities of an incorporated mutual fund or of an uncorporated mutual fund;
  - (13) the purchase or sale of mortgages;
  - (14) the purchase of securities on margin and the selling short of securities;
  - (15) the acquisition of securities that are not fully paid up;
- (16) the acquisition of securities for which there is no market and securities whose resale is restricted;

- (17) the acquisition of the securities of foreign issuers;
- (18) the acquisition of gold or gold certificates;
- (19) the pledging or hypothecating of the issuer's property;
- (20) the sale of portfolio securities to senior executives of the issuer or of manager, or the purchase of securities from those persons;
  - (21) the underwriting of the securities or the commitments of another issuer;
  - (22) the purchase of options, rights or warrants;
  - (23) the sale, long or short, of options traded on stock exchanges;
- (24) the acquisition of securities that may require the purchaser to meet calls for funds in addition to the purchase price;
  - (25) any investment other than securities.

## Instructions

- 1. It is not necessary to refer to practices that the issuer has not followed and does not intend to follow.
- 2. For the purposes of paragraph 7, the underwriting of debt securities as an investment is not considered to be the granting of a loan.
- 3. For the purposes of paragraph 16, in the case where the issuer invests in securities whose resale is restricted, describe how those securities are appraised for the purpose of computing the invested asset value.

## Item 6: Promoter

Where there has been a promoter of the reporting issuer during the 5 preceding years, provide the following information:

- (1) its name, the nature and value of any consideration received or receivable from the reporting issuer;
- (2) the nature and value of the property, services or other consideration received or receivable from the promoter by the reporting issuer;
- (3) where the reporting issuer has acquired during recent years or must acquire an asset of a promoter, indicate the acquisition price and the method of

determining the price. Identify the person who established that price, and indicate, as the case may be, any relationship between that person and the reporting issuer or the promoter. Indicate the cost and the date of acquisition by the promoter of this asset.

## Item 7:

## Litigation in progress

Describe briefly any material litigation in which the reporting issuer is a partition that concerns any of its properties.

### **Instructions**

Identify the court or the agency having jurisdiction, the date on which the suit was filed, the principal parties involved, the nature of the action and the amount claimed. State whether the proceedings are contested and indicate the present status of the proceedings.

## Item 8: Dividends

Indicate the amount of dividends per share or per unit, including reinvested dividends, or of any other distribution made dung each of the last 5 financial years.

## Item 9:

## Senior executives and trustees

Provide the name and address of each senior executive and trustee of the reporting issuer, his present duties and the principal positions held during the last 5 years.

#### Instructions

1. The address may be given simply as the place of residence or the postal address, but the Commission may require the complete address.

Where the principal duties of a senior executive consist of a management position with another company, indicate the principal activity of that company.

#### Mem 10:

## Remuneration of senior executives and trustees

1. The information to be provided on senior executives' remuneration includes:

- (1) the aggregate remuneration of senior executives with the exception of the remuneration of directors;
- (2) the aggregate remuneration of directors in their capacity as directors.

For an unincorporated mutual fund, provide information with respect to trustees of the fund.

2. The remuneration in question includes the amounts and benefits granted to its senior executives, during the last financial year, by the reporting issuer itself or by its subsidiaries, whether or not the amounts and benefits have been paid or are simply accrued by the senior executives.

It is presented in accordance with the following table, with the exception of options and subscription rights or warrants that are the subject of a note to in the table.

## TABLE OF REMUNERATION OF SENIOR EXECUTIVES



## Instructions

- 1. The remuneration for a part of the financial year during which an interested party has not performed the duties of a senior executive may be omitted, provided that the fact has been indicated in a note.
- 2. The aggregate remuneration is divided into 2 elements: fixed remuneration and conditional remuneration.

3. Fixed remuneration includes any remuneration the amount, payment and definite acquisition of which are not subject to any future and uncertain event.

It comprises 3 elements:

- (1) the remuneration for the last financial year;
- (2) the remuneration paid during the last financial year, for a prior financial year, less, up to and including a nil balance, from any amount that has already been included in the table of a prior financial year or that would have been included if the interested party had been a senior executive during a prior financial year,
- (3) the remuneration granted by a third party during the last financial year following a transaction concluded between the reporting issuer or one of its subsidiaries and the third party, and whose primary purpose is to obtain the remuneration.
- 4. The fixed remuneration is allocated to 2 classes: sums of money and benefits.
- 5. Remuneration in the form of sums of meney must include salary, director's fees, commissions and bonuses.
- 6. The benefits obtained in the form of securities or other property must be stated at the fair market value, following deduction, where applicable, of the price of acquisition.

The market value is appraised, as the case may be, on the date of the beneficiary's choice entitling bit to the benefit, on the date of the final acquisition of the benefit or on that of those 2 dates that is closest to the end of the financial year.

7. Benefits from the insurance of persons are taken into account only to the extent that they are not offered, on the same terms, to all employees.

The value indicated is the cost of the premiums or, in the case of accident insurance or pospital insurance, of the contributions paid by the reporting issuer or one of its subgraines.

8. Personal benefits are benefits that have no direct relationship with the performance of the duties as a senior executive, that are provided by the reporting issuer or by one of its subsidiaries, including through the intermediary of a third person, and that benefit, directly or indirectly, a senior executive.

They are taken into account only to the extent that they are not offered, on the same terms, to a significant number of the employees.

- 9. The value indicated for personal benefits is the real marginal cost borne by the reporting issuer and its subsidiaries. However, if the cost is significantly lower than the price that the beneficiary would have paid otherwise, either the price must be recorded in a note or entered in the table instead of the real marginal cost.
- 10. Where studies would be necessary that are out of proportion with the value in question either to determine to what extent benefits are personal rather than related to the performance of the duties of a senior executive, or to establish the previous value of personal benefits, they may be omitted.

However, it must be determined beforehand, by a careful examination, that their aggregate value does not exceed 10 000 \$ for each senior executive and that their omission does not cause a misrepresentation in the table of remuneration.

- 11. The conditional remuneration must include any remuneration whose amount, payment or definite acquisition is subject to a future and uncertain event.
- 12. The value of the conditional remuneration is equal to the amounts attributable to the earnings of the last financial year by the reporting issuer or its subsidiaries under one of the following headings:
- (1) pension plans, retirement plans, annuity contracts, deferred compensation plans or other similar plans;
- (2) profit-sharing schame or compensation plans in accordance with which the amount of the benefit is eletermined in relation to objective factors, in particular the market price of securities of the reporting issuer or of another person;
- (3) share purchase or subscription plans, participation plans for benefits savings plans or other similar plans.
- 13. The value indicated must include all forms of conditional remuneration granted to senior executives, whether or not they have been authorized by a resolution of the board of directors of the reporting issuer or of one of its subsidiaries.
- 14 Where the exact value of a form of conditional remuneration may not be determined, a brief description thereof must be given in a note.

The description must include an appraisal of the amounts that the coording issuer and its subsidiaries intend to pay during subsequent financial years or, failing such, the total amount of the funds accumulated for future installments, accompanied by the method for calculating the latter.

15. The options, rights or warrants granted to senior executives and relating to the securities of the reporting issuer or one of its subsidiaries form part of the remuneration.

They must be taken into account only to the extent that they are not offered on a prorata basis to all security holders.

- 16. The option, right or warrant that is the subject of a significant extension of time or material change must be considered as a new option, right or warrant.
- 17. With respect to options, rights or warrants granted during the last fine year, the following information must be given:
  - (1) the description of the security and the number of shares referred to;
- (2) the date of the issue, expiry date, price for the purchase of subscription of shares and the other important conditions;
  - (3) the consideration received;
  - (4) the market price of the security on the date of issuance.
- 18. With respect to the options taken up and the rights or warrants exercised during the last financial year, the following information must be mentioned:
- (1) the description of the security and the number of shares purchased or subscribed for;
- (2) the difference between the market price of the security and the price for the purchase or subscription therefor.

If the market price cannot be established, the impossibility of doing so must be indicated in a note.

19. State in a note to the table the aggregate amount which must be paid to the senior executives, as a group, following the cessation of employment or their retirement, unless such amounts are already shown in the table.

only the vases of senior executives that are to receive an amount in excess of 60 000 \$.

#### Item 11.

## ndebtedness of senior executives

Disclose any information regarding the indebtedness of each senior executive and nominee for the position of director or to a person associated with such senior executive or nominee, to the extent that it is not routine indebtedness.

#### Instructions

- 1. State the name and address of any person who is the beneficiary of such a loan. The place of residence or the postal address will suffice.
- 2. State the largest aggregate amount of indebtedness outstanding towards the reporting issuer and its subsidiaries by each of such persons at any time during the last financial year, the nature of the indebtedness and the transaction in which it incurred, the balance presently outstanding, and the rate of interest.
  - 3. "Routine indebtedness" means:
- (1) a loan granted on the same terms to all the employees and not exceeding 25 000 \$;
- (2) a loan granted to a full-time senior executive, provided that the loan was for less than his annual salary and was entirely secured by a hypothec on his residence;
- (3) a loan granted to a senior execute who is not a full-time employee or to a person associated with him, provided that the granting of credit forms part of the business of the reporting issuer, that the loan is granted on the same terms as to customers, that it involves no unusual risk of collectibility, and that it does not exceed the greater of 200 000 \$ or 5 % of the equity of the shareholders for the aggregate of the loans granted;
- (4) a loan granted at the time of purchases made on normal business terms or resulting from advances of travel or entertainment allowances, provided that the terms of repayment comply with business practice.

# Item 12: Depository of portfolio securities

- 1. Provide the name, the address of the principal office and the nature of the activities of any depository of portfolio securities of the reporting issuer and the place where the securities are kept. The name of the depository may be omitted if it is a bank governed by the Bank Act (S.C. 1980-81-82. c. 40) or with the consent of the Commission.
  - 2. Indicate briefly the content of the agreement made with the depository.

## Item 13: Performance of principal duties

1. Describe briefly the manner in which the following duties of the reporting issuer are performed and name the persons responsible for them, indicating how the

duties are coordinated, and to the extent to which any of those duties is not performed by the employees of the reporting issuer, the name and address of the persons responsible for performing those duties:

- (1) the management of the reporting issuer, except portfolio management;
  - (2) portfolio management;
  - (3) analysis of investments;
  - (4) investment recommendations;
  - (5) investment decisions;
  - (6) portfolio transactions and contracts related to their execution;
  - (7) distribution of the securities offered
- 2. Provide the name and address of each of the senior executives of the legal persons mentioned in answer to paragraph 1.
- 3. Indicate the method of determining the management charges and state the total charges paid for each of the last 5 completed financial years, and during the current financial year. This information must be given as at a date not more than 30 days before the date of this document.
- 4. Indicate in what circumstances the management contract may be terminated.
- 5. Declare an conflict of interests or any possibility of conflict of interests between the reporting issuer and the persons named in answer to paragraph 1.

## Instructions

- 1. The place of residence or a postal address may be given as address, but the Comprission may request the complete address.
- 2. With respect to information concerning distribution of securities, provide the name and address of the principal distributor.
- 3. With respect to the information concerning portfolio transactions and contracts for performing them, provide only the name and address of the principal dealer and brief details on the following subjects:

- (1) the total cost of the securities acquired by the reporting issuer during the last financial year, identifying:
- (a) securities issued or guaranteed by a government or one of its political subdivisions;
  - (b) short term notes;
  - (c) other securities;
- (2) the total cost of the securities in the portfolio at the beginning and end of the last financial year of the reporting issuer;
- (3) the method or the criteria used to assign brokerage business to persons involved in distributing the securities of the reporting issue:
- (4) the method or the criteria used to assign brokerage business to suppliers of services (statistics, research, etc.) of the reporting issuer or the manager;
- (5) the brokerage fees paid to the principal dealer during the last 3 financial years, indicating the amount paid each year and the percentage represented by that amount of the aggregate of the brokerage fees paid by the reporting issuer.
- 4. If one or more persons perform more than one set of duties referred to in this Item, so state and provide details of all the duties performed.
  - 5. For the purposes of this Schedule, the term "principal dealer" means:
- (1) a person through whose agency portfolio transactions of the reporting issuer are effected pursuant to the terms of a contractual agreement with the reporting issuer or its manager providing for an exclusive right or any other provision intended to grant a significant competitive advantage over other dealers for executing these transactions:
- a person through whose agency at least 15 % of the portfolio transactions of the reporting issuer were effected during the last financial year, and affiliates
- 6. In spite of the fact that it is a principal dealer within the meaning of paragraph 5, a person may, with the consent of the Commission, be deemed not to be a principal dealer for the application of any of the items in this Schedule.

## Item 14:

## Associates of the reporting issuer

Provide, in respect of any person mentioned in answer to paragraph 1 of Item 13, the following information:

- 1. If the person:
  - (1) is an associate of the reporting issuer;
- (2) is a senior executive of a legal person that is associated with any affiliate of the reporting issuer or is associated with that legal person;
- (3) is a senior executive of an legal person essociated with the reporting issuer or is associated with that legal person,

so state and give details of the relationship.

- 2. If the reporting issuer:
  - (1) is associated with that person
  - (2) is associated with a legal person affiliated with that person;
  - (3) is associated with a legal person that is associated with that person,

so state and give details of the relationship.

- 3. If a person associated with the reporting issuer is also associated with the person mentioned, so state and give details of the relationship.
- 4. If the person has signed a contract with the reporting issuer, describe it briefly, indicate the method of fixing the remuneration of that person and give the amount of the remuneration paid or payable by the reporting issuer to that person during the last financial year of the reporting issuer.
- If a person mentioned in answer to paragraph 1 of Item 13 is an associate of another person mentioned therein, so state and give details of the relationship.
- 6. Whenever the Commission so requires, state the professional experience that person and, in case of a legal person, of the directors and officers.

## Item 15: Principal holders

1. Provide, for each class of voting securities of the reporting issuer or of the manager, the number of securities held by each holder of more than 10 % of the securities of that class. If the securities are registered in the name of a person other than the owner, indicate the name of that person. Provide the name and address of holders and the percentage of securities held in each class of securities.

	Name and address of holder	Reporting issuer or manager	Class of security	Number of securities	Percentage of total securities the place
--	----------------------------	-----------------------------	-------------------	----------------------	--

- 2. If a person whose name is given in answer to paragraph 1 holds more than 10 %
- (1) of the securities of a class of voting securities of the principal distributor or principal dealer or of the company controlling them or their subsidiary;
- (2) of proprietary rights in the business of the principal distributor or the principal dealer of the reporting issuer.

give the percentage represented by those securities or those rights.

- 3. Indicate for each class of voting securities:
- (1) of the reporting issuer, of the parent company or of a subsidiary, the percentage held by the aggregate of the senior executives and the trustees of the reporting issuer:
- (2) the manager, of the parent company or of a subsidiary, the percentage held by the aggregate of the senior executives of the manager.

Corporate name	Reporting issuer or relationship with it	Class of security	Percentage of total securities of the class
<b>(</b>			

## Instructions

- 1. The information required by paragraphs 1 and 3 of this item must be presented in tabular form and must be given as at a date not more than 30 days before the date of this document.
- 2. Where a legal person is the holder of more than 10 % of the securities of a class of securities of the reporting issuer, the Commission may require that the name of

any person who owns more than 10 % of the securities of a class conferring voting rights on that legal person be declared.

- 3. In determining whether a person is the holder of more than 10 % of the securities of a class of voting securities, all the securities held must be considered, whether or not they are registered in the name of that person.
- 4. Where voting securities are offered under a subscription part, amalgamation or reorganization, provide, as far as possible the percentage of securities, for each class of securities, that will be held by the principal holders following the transaction.
- 5. Where, to the knowledge of the reporting issuer or the manager, more than 10 % of the securities of a class of voting securities are subject to a voting trust agreement or a similar agreement, provide the description of that class, the number or the amount of the securities that are so subject, and the term of the agreement. Provide also the name and address of the trustees and describe briefly their voting rights and the other powers granted by the agreement.
- 6. Where, to the knowledge of the reportion issuer, of the parent company, the manager or its parent company, a person mentioned in the answer to paragraph 1 is an associate of another person mentioned in the prospectus or is a legal person affiliated with that other person, indicate the nature of those connections.

## Item 16: Senior executives and other persons having an interest in material transactions

Describe briefly the interest of the following persons in any material transaction executed during the 3 years preceding the date of this document or in any proposed transaction that had or will have a material effect on the reporting issuer or on any of its subsidiaries:

- (1) the manager of the reporting issuer;
- (2) rise principal distributor of the reporting issuer;
- the principal dealer of the reporting issuer;
- (4) a senior executive or a trustee of the reporting issuer or of the persons mentioned in 1, 2 and 3;
  - (5) any security holder named in answer to paragraph 1 of Item 15; and
  - (6) any associate or affiliate of any of the foregoing persons.

#### Instructions

- 1. Give a brief description of the material transaction. Include the name and address of each person whose interest in any transaction is described and the nature of the relationship with the issuer.
- 2. Where there is a purchase or sale of assets by the reporting issuer, to the extent that it is not a routine transaction, give the purchase price and the price parties the seller where the latter acquired them during the 2 years preceding the transaction.
- 3. This item applies to interests held in the ownership of securities of the reporting issuer only where the holder receives a benefit that is not granted on the same terms to the other holders of the same class of securities.
- 4. The information, prescribed by this item is not required in the following cases:
- (1) the tariff or the charges are established by law or result from competition;
- (2) the person has an interest in the transaction only as a director of a company that is a party to the transaction;
- (3) the interested person intervenes as a bank or other depository of funds, a transfer agent, a registrar, a trastee under a trust deed or in similar duties;
- (4) the interested person must not receive more than 50 000 \$, including any periodic payment perceived by the contract, for example, in the case of a lease;
- (5) the related person receives no remuneration for the transaction, provided that the following conditions are met:
- (a) it has an interest as owner in less than 10 % of the securities of a class of security of a company that is a party to the transaction;
- (b) it is an ordinary transaction executed within the normal affairs of the reporting issuer.
- 5. A person who has an interest owing to the remuneration received for services is exempted from furnishing the disclosure prescribed by this item if its interest as owner comprises less than 10 % of the voting securities of a company that is a party to the transaction.

## Item 17: Material contracts

Provide disclosure concerning any material contract signed by the reporting issuer during the 2 years preceding the date of this document; provide the date of the contract the names of the parties and a brief description. Indicate the conditions in which the contracts may be consulted during the distribution.

#### Instructions

- Draw up a list of all the material contracts, indicating those described elsewhere in this document or in the simplified prospectus and providing disclosure respecting the others. Do not include contracts signed as part of normal affairs.
- In the case where the disclosure respecting a contact, without being indispensable to the protection of investors would risk compromising the benefit derived therefore, the Commission may authorize the omission of its description.

## Item 18: Other material facts

MEORCE FROM MUCHEST Provide disclosure concerning any other material fact in regard to the reporting

## **SCHEDULE XI** TAKEOVER OR EXCHANGE BID CIRCULAR

#### Item 1:

The offeror

111731, VOSE. Provide the corporate name and a brief description of its activities. •

#### Item 2:

The offeree

Provide its corporate name.

### Item 3:

### Ownership of securities of the offeree

Provide the number and description of the securities of the offeree held by the following persons at the date of the offer:

- (1) the offeror:
- (2) an associate of the offeror;
- a senior executive of the offeror and his associates; (3)
- a person who holds rities of the offeror conferring more than 10 % of of voting securities. the voting rights attached to a

#### Item 4:

#### Transactions in the ties of the offeree

Provide the Mowing information respecting the acquisition or sale of securities of erson mentioned in Item 3 during the 6 months preceding the date of the offeree by the bid:

- the description of the security;
- the number of securities bought or sold;
- the purchase or sale price:
- (4) the date of the transaction.

The information required in paragraphs 2, 3 and 4 is provided it is known. If no securities are held, so state.

#### Item 5:

## Terms of the bid

Provide the terms of the bid and the cases in which the offeror plans to withdraw the bid.

#### Item 6:

## Payment for the securities

Indicate the method of payment for the securities and the settlement date.

#### Item 7:

## Right of cancellation

State that the deposit of securities in reply to the bid had be cancelled by written notice to the depository, received within 10 days beginning from the taking effect of the bid or the amended bid.

### Item 8:

## Availability of funds

State the provisions made by the offeror to ensure the availability of the funds needed to pay for the securities that a subject to the bid.

#### Item 9:

## Trading of securities of the offeree and securities offered as consideration

Provide the following information concerning trading in securities of the offeree and as the case may be nose offered as consideration:

- (1) the market on which they are traded;
- (2) the volume of securities traded and the highest and lowest quotations for the 6-month period preceding the date of the bid;
- the last quotation of the securities before the date of the public astvertisement of the bid.

Indicate the date of the public advertisement of the bid.

### Item 10:

## Agreements between the offeror and the senior executives of the offeree

Provide the details of any agreement made or planned between the offeror and the senior executives of the offeree, in particular concerning any payment or other benefit granted as compensation for the loss of their positions or respecting their continuing or ceasing to perform their duties if the bid is favourably received.

### Item 11:

## Agreements between the offeror and a holder of securities of the offeree

Provide the details of any agreement between the offeror and a holder of securities of the offeree in respect of the bid.

## Item 12:

## Business relations between the offeror and the offeree

Provide details of any material business relationship between the offeror and the offeree.

#### Item 13:

## Purpose of the bid and subsequent plans

Provide the following information

- (1) the purpose of the bid:
- (2) where the purpose of the bid is to acquire effective control of the offeree, the plans of the offeror to liquidate the offeree, to lease its property or dispose of it, to amalgamate it or to make any other major change in its affairs, its organization, its management, its personnel or its dividend policy.

#### Item 14:

## Material changes in the affairs of the offeree

Provide the details of any information known to the offeror regarding any major change in the affairs of the offeree since the date of its last published interim or annual final cial statements.

## ltem 15: Appraisal

1. Where an appraisal is furnished, provide a summary of it. The summary must include the method of computation, the extent of the examination and the principal

hypotheses upon which the appraisal is based. It must also indicate the amount of any benefit due to a holder of securities at completion of the bid.

2. Indicate the place where the appraisal may be consulted and mention the rights of security holders of the class contemplated to obtain a copy of it by paying reproduction and mailing costs.

#### Item 16:

## Rights of withdrawal and acquisition

Mention any right of withdrawal that holders of securities of the offeree may have under the law governing it. Indicate whether the offeror intends to exercise the rights of acquisition of securities of the offeree that he may have.

#### Item 17:

## Purchases in the open market

Indicate whether the offeror intends to buy in the open market securities of the class subject to the bid.

#### Item 18:

### Other material facts

State any other material fact likely to affect the value or market price of the securities of the offeree. Mention any other information known to the offeror, but not yet published, that might influence the response of the holders to the bid.

#### Item 19:

## Consent to the use of an expert's report

Where the circular mentions, by reason of the standing attached to his profession, the parte of a person, such as a lawyer, an auditor, an accountant, an engineer, a geologist or an appraiser who has drawn up or certified part of the circular or who has made an appraisal or drawn up a report used in the preparation of the circular, the written so sent of that person must be filed with the Commission with the circular or reproduced in it.

#### Item 20.

## Approval of the circular

Where the bid is made by a legal person or on its behalf, state that the contents of the circular and its publication have been authorized by the board of directors.

Item 21: Date of the circular

Indicate the date of the circular.

MFORCE FROM AUGUST 29, 1984 TO JULY 31, 1985

## **SCHEDULE XII** THE CIRCULAR OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

#### Item 1:

The offeror

Provide its name.

### Item 2:

The offeree

Provide its name.

### Item 3:

Composition of the board of directors of the offeree

Provide the names of the offeree's directors.

#### Item 4:

Ownership of the offeree's securities

3. 198k 10 JULY 31. 198k Provide the number and designation of the securities of the offeree held by the following persons on the date of the bid:

- a senior executive of the offeree and his affiliates;
- ecurities of the offeree having more than 10 % of the voting rights attached to a cl of voting securities.

rided only if it is known. If no securities are held, so state.

#### Item 5:

#### bid by the senior executives of the offeree Acceptance

the information is known to the senior executives of the offeree, provide s of the persons referred to in Item 4 who have accepted or intend to accept as well as the number of securities that each one has deposited or intends to

## Ownership of the offeror's securities

Where a bid is made by an issuer or on his behalf, provide the number and designation of the offeror's securities held by the following persons on the date of the bid:

- (1) a senior executive of the offeree and his affiliates;
- (2) a person who holds securities of the offeree carrying more than 10 % of the voting rights attached to a class of voting securities.

The information is provided only if it is known. If no securities are held, so state

#### Item 7:

## Agreements between the offeror and the senior executives of the offeree

- 1. Provide the details of any agreement reached or proposed between the offeror and the senior executives of the offeree, particularly in regard to any payment or other benefit granted as indemnity for the loss of their positions of their retaining or losing their positions if the bid is accepted.
- 2. Provide the names of the senior executives of the offeree who are also senior executives of the offeror or of a subsidiary of the offeror.

### Item 8:

# Participation of the senior executives of the offeree in a transaction to which the offeror is a party

Describe the nature and extent of any participation of the following persons in a material transaction to which the offeron a party:

- (1) a senior executive of the offeree;
- (2) an affiliate of a venior executive of the offeree;
- (3) a person who holds securities of the offeree carrying more than 10 % of the voting rights attached to a class of voting securities.

#### Item 9:

## Transactions in securities of the offeree

- Provide, where known to the senior executives, the following information respecting the acquisition or sale of securities of the offeree during the 6 months preceding the date of the bid by a person mentioned in Item 4:
  - (1) the description of the security;
  - (2) the number of securities acquired or sold;
  - (3) the purchase or sale price;

(4) the date of the transaction.

#### Item 10:

#### Additional information

Where information in a circular provided by the offeror has been presented in a misleading manner, correct the facts.

#### Item 11:

#### Material change in the activities or the offeree

Provide any information known to a senior executive of the offeree that indicates a material change in its activities since the date of its last interim or annual financial statements.

#### Item 12:

#### Other information

Provide any other information known to the senior executives, but not yet published, that is likely to influence the response of the holders to the bid.

# Item 13: Recommendations

- 1. Where the offeree's board of directors recommends acceptance or refusal of the bid, indicate the reasons for the recommendation;
- 2. Where the offere's board of directors makes no recommendation to accept or refuse the bid, indicate the reasons for the decision;
- 3. Where the offeree's board of directors intends to make a recommendation to accept or refuse the bid after the sending of the circular of the board of directors, it may advise security holders of the offeree not to deposit their securities before receiving a further communication from the board informing them of its recommendation and the reasons therefor.

#### Item 14:

# Consent to use of expert's report

Where the circular of the board of directors mentions, by reason of the standing attached to his profession, the name of a person who is a lawyer, an auditor, an accountant, an engineer, a geologist or an appraiser who drew up or certified part of the circular or who made an appraisal or drew up a report used in preparing the circular, the written consent of that person must be filed with the Commission with the circular or reproduced in it in accordance with Section 84 of the regulations.

# Item 15: Approval of the circular

State that the contents of the circular of the board of directors have been approved, and that its distribution has been authorized by the offeree's directors.

#### Item 16: Financial statements

Where the unaudited financial statements of the offeree are included in the circular of the board of directors, enclose a declaration of the chief financial officer of the offeree stating that in his opinion the financial statements present fairly the financial position of the offeree and the results of its operations for the period under consideration

or the per or the per

### SCHEDULE XIII SENIOR EXECUTIVE'S NOTICE

Item 1:

The offeror

Provide its corporate name.

Item 2:

The offeree

Provide its corporate name.

Item 3:

The author of the notice

Provide the name of the senior executive who prepared the notice.

Item 4:

Ownership of the securities of the offeree

Provide the number and description of the securities of the offeree held by the senior executive and by his associates.

MT 31, 08.

If no securities are held, so state:

Item 5:

Acceptance of bid

State whether the senior executive has accepted or intends to accept the bid and give the number of securities he has deposited or intends to deposit. Provide the same information for each associate.

Item 6:

Owners of or the offeror's securities

Where a bid is made by an issuer or on his behalf, provide the number and description of the securities of the offeror held by the senior executive and by his associates.

#### Item 7:

#### Agreements between the offeror and a senior executive

Provide details of any agreement reached or proposed between the offeror and a senior executive, particularly in respect of any payment or other benefit granted as indemnity for the loss of their positions or respecting their retaining or losing their positions if the bid is favourably received.

State whether the senior executive is also a senior executive of the offeror or one of its subsidiaries.

#### Item 8:

# Participation of a senior executive in a transaction to which the offeror is a party

Describe the nature and extent of any participation by a serior executive and by his associates in a material transaction to which the offeror is a party.

#### Item 9:

#### Additional information

Where information contained in a takeover bid circular drawn up by the offeror contains a misrepresentation, correct the information.

#### Item 10:

# Material changes in the activities of the offeree

Provide any information known to a senior executive that indicates a material change in the activities of the offeree since the date of its last interim or annual financial statements, to the extent that it is not already known to the public and the senior executive considers that it has not been correctly presented in the takeover bid circular or in the circular of the board of directors.

#### Item 11:

#### Other information

Provide any other information known to a senior executive, but not yet published, that might influence the response of the holders to the bid.

#### tem 12:

#### Recommendation

Provide the recommendation of the senior executive, with the reasons therefor.

# Item 13:

# Consent to the use of an expert's report

Where the notice of a senior executive mentions, by reason of the standing attached to his profession, the name of a person, such as a lawyer, an auditor, an accountant, an engineer, a geologist or an appraiser, who has drawn up or certified part of the notice or who has made an appraisal or drawn up a report used in preparing the MFORCE FROM AUGUST 29, 1984 TO JULY 31, notice, the written consent of that person must be filed with the Commission with

**Securities Regulation** August 29, 1984 **Page 221** 

### SCHEDULE XIV ISSUER BID CIRCULAR

Item 1:

Name of issuer

Provide the corporate name.

#### Item 2:

Securities sought

Provide the class and number (of shares sought) or the principal amount when they consist of convertible debt securities.

#### Item 3:

Time period

State the dates on which the issuer bid will commence and close.

#### Item 4:

Method of acquisition

State the method by which the securities will be acquired, and the procedures for accepting the bid and for taking deliver of securities deposited.

#### Item 5:

**Consideration offered** 

State the consideration to be offered.

Where the sequrities of an issuer are offered as consideration, state:

(1) the information and the financial statements required by the Regulation for a prospectus of the issuer whose securities are offered as consideration;

any information known to the issuer that indicates a material change in its activities since the date of its last interim or annual financial statements.

#### them 6

Payment for deposited securities

State the particulars of the method and lime of payment of the consideration.

#### Item 7:

#### Right or withdrawal

State that any securities deposited pursuant to the issuer bid may be withdrawn by written notice to the depository at any time until the expiration of 10 days from the effective date of the issuer bid, or the amended bid.

#### Item 8:

#### Sources of funds

Give the arrangements made by the issuer to provide funds to pay for the securities. If such funds are to be borrowed give the terms of the loan.

# Item 9: Participation

Where the issuer bid is for less than all of the outstanding securities of a class, state that if a greater number or principal amount of the securities are tendered than the issuer is bound or willing to take up and pay for, the issuer will reduce the number of securities tendered by each holder on a project basis, making the necessary adjustments, prior to the taking up and payment of the securities.

#### Item 10:

#### Reasons for the issuer bid

State the purpose for the issuer bid.

#### Item 11:

#### Trading in securities of the class to be acquired

Furnish the featuring information concerning trading in securities of the class to be acquired:

- (1) the name of each stock exchange on which the securities sought are listed;
- for the 12 months preceding the date of the issuer bid, the volume of trading and price range of the class of the securities sought;
- (3) the market price of the securities of the issuer immediately before the issuer bid was announced to the public.

State the date on which the issuer bid was announced to the public.

#### Item 12:

#### Beneficial ownership of securities of the issuer

State the number and the designation of any securities of the issuer beneficially owned or over which control or direction is exercised at the date of the bid by:

- (1) each senior executive or other insider of the issuer;
- (2) each associate of an insider of the issuer;
- (3) every associate or affiliate of the issuer.

The disclosure required in paragraph 2 is furnished only if it is known.

#### Item 13:

#### Acceptance of the issuer bid

Where known after reasonable inquiry by the senior executives of the issuer, state the names of every person named in Item 12 who proposes to tender or accept the issuer bid.

#### Item 14:

#### Benefits from the issuer bid

State the benefits to any of the sensons named in item 12 of accepting or refusing to accept the issuer bid.

#### Item 15:

#### Material changes in the activities of the issuer

Give the particulars of any plans or proposals for material changes in the capital structure of the issuer, its management, staff or activities, including, for example, any contract or agreement under negotiation, any proposal to liquidate the issuer, to sell, lease or exchange all or a substantial part of its assets, to amalgamate it with any other business organization.

#### Item 16:

#### Other benefits of the issuer bid

If any material changes in the activities of the issuer are contemplated, state any specific benefit, resulting from such changes to any of the persons named in Item 12.

#### Item 17:

## Arrangements between the issuer and security bolder

Provide the details of any contract or understanding between the issuer and

- (1) any security holder of the issuer;
- (2) any person with respect to any securities of the issuer.

#### Item 18:

#### Previous transactions in the securities of the issuer

State the number and designation of any securities of the issuer purchased or sold by the issuer during the 12 months preceding the date of the securities purchased or sold pursuant to the exercise of employee stock options, warrants and conversion rights. State the purchase or sale price, the date and purpose of each transaction.

# Item 19:

#### Financial statements

If the bid is made more than 10 days after the end of the quarter referred to in section 78 of the Act, include the quarterly financial statements and, in all other cases, include a statement that the most recent quarterly financial statements will be sent without charge to anyone requesting them.

# Item 20: Appraisal

- 1. Where an expraisal is provided, include a summary of the appraisal. The summary should include the basis of calculation, scope of review, and the key assumptions on which the appraisal is based. It must also indicate the extent of any benefit accruing to a security holder of the issuer after completion of the issuer bid.
- 2. Advise where copies of the appraisal are available for inspection and state that a copy of the appraisal will be sent to any registered security holder of the class upon palment of a nominal charge sufficient to cover printing and postage.

#### **item 21:**

#### Approval of the circular

The circular must include:

(1) a declaration that the circular has been approved and its distribution authorized by the issuer's board of directors:

- (2) name of any senior executive of the issuer who has informed the board of directors in writing of his opposition to the disclosure;
- (3) Where the issuer bid is part of a transaction or to be followed by a transaction requiring the approval of minority security holders, state the nature of the approval required.

#### Item 22:

#### **Previous distribution**

If the securities of the class subject to the issuer bid were distributed to the public during the 5 years preceding the bid, state the subscription price per share and the aggregate proceeds received by the issuer or selling security holder.

### Item 23: Dividend

Give the following information:

- (1) the frequency and amount of dividends with respect to shares of the issuer during the 2 years preceding the date of the issuer bid;
  - (2) any restrictions on the issuer's ability to pay any dividend's;
- (3) any plan or intention to declare a dividend or to alter the dividend policy of the issuer.

#### Item 24:

#### Tax consequences

Provide a scheral description of the consequences of the issuer bid under Québec income tax legislation to the issuer and to the security holders of any class affected.

#### Itom 25

#### Expenses of the issuer bid

Provide a statement of the expenses incurred or to be incurred in connection with the issuer bid.

# Item 26:

#### Other material facts

Jan, Agas Aga To Juli 731, Aga To Juli 731, Agas Aga To Juli 731, Agas Aga To Juli 731, State the particulars of any other material facts about the issuer bid . State any other material facts not previously published and likely to influence the response of

**Securities Regulation** August 29, 1984 **Page 227** 

### **SCHEDULE XV** AUDITED ANNUAL STATEMENT OF THE DEALER'S FINANCIAL POSITION

## Item 1: Statement of financial position -

Present the following items of the statement of a dealer's financial position dealing with the most recent financial year and presented in comparison with that 5129, 198A, 10 JULY 31. preceding year.

#### **Assets**

Cash Accounts receivable Accounts - dealers Other accounts Securities held at market value Other assets (indicate basis of appraisal)

#### Liabilities

Borrowings on pledge Accounts payable Accounts - dealers

Securities sold short at market value.

Capital stock (including borrowings de undistributed earnings)

Item 2:
Auditor's report scribed in section 202 of the Regulation and

## FORM 1

Name of insi	der (Instruction	n no. 3)					Address of the	insider	
	Relations with	Description	Nature		Nature of		securities or er value		
Reporting issuer (a)	reporting issuer (b)	of securities (c)	of the control (d)	Date of the transactions (e)	the transaction (f)	Purchases (g)	Dispositions (g)	Unit price (h)	Curtoni talance
								\ \ \	<b>\</b>
								1,	
							7		
Additional no	tes (Instruction	n no. 4)				•	7)/		
					Date		Signature (I	nstruction	no. 5)
INSTRU	CTIONS					1			
Securitie	end this r es Act (Qu	report wi rébec).	thin the	time limits	preserve	by sec	ctions 96 t	o 103	of the
Fi	ile 2 copie	s for eac	h reporti	ing issue	Sted in co	olumn 1.			
				- 人「					
C				olock letters	S.				
1.	Esse	ential info	rmation	of the insid	ler report:				
insider d	(a) leclares hi	Enter is contro		ne of each ange in con		ı issuer ir	respect	of who	om the
following	(b) symbols:	Indida	e the i	relation wi	ith each	reporting	issuer b	y usir	ng the
	4.	`						S	ymbol
•	20	(1)	the repo	orting issue	r itself				
<sup>C</sup> C	)\	(2)	a subsic	liary of the	reporting	issuer			Н
MFC		(3)	reportin	n whose co g issuer inv ghts attach	olves mo	re than 10	% of the		B
		(4)	a senior	executive	of the rep	orting iss	uer		D
		(5)	a senior	executive	of a subs	idiary of th	ne reportin	g issue	er d

		(6)	a senior executive of a person referred to in subparagraph 3b
	other i	turity, <sub>l</sub> rights a	ide a complete description of the securities: class, rate of privileges attached to the securities. Transactions on options attached to a security must also be described. Use a separate urities.
or control (c	(d) ).	Indic	ate the nature of the control over the securities: ownership (p)
	(e)	Indic	ate the date (year, month, day) of each transaction.
	<i>(f)</i>	State	e the nature of the transaction:
		-	Purchase under a planP
		-	Purchase or disposition of a put option
		-	Purchase or disposition of a put optionOV
		-	Purchase or disposition carried out privatelyN
		-	Purchase or disposition carried out on the market, including the taking up of an option
		-	Acquirition or disposition by gift
		-	Adquisition or disposition by legacyA
		QO	Selling shortD
MFOR	4	-	Consideration of an initial shareV
0	<b>5</b> \\	-	Conversion or exchange
<sup>C</sup> O <sub>X</sub>		-	Initial reportDI
4		-	Share dividendT
•		-	Stock splitV
		-	Exercice of warrantsF
		_	Exercice of rightsX

	-	Registration in the name except the case of transf made in good faith (secti	er in guarantee	Q
	-	Redemption		R
	-	Remuneration		
	-	Capital reorganization		J
	-	Corrected report	ر ر	5#
aggregate į	(g) Ind par value in t	icate the number of securi the case of debt securities.	ties in the case of sha	ares and the
on the day	(h) Ent of the transa	er the unit price paid or rece ction, not including commiss	eived for each share or sion.	debt security
	(i) Ent rol is held. In mber of cont	ter the total number of sectors the case of the acquisition racts.	or disposition of an optic	g issuer over on, enter only
2.	No report	is required where no control	is held over the issuer's	s securities.
3. and (i).	In the cas	e of an initial report, comple	ete only columns (a), (b	o). (c), (d), (f)
4.	Add:	N		
insider;	(1) in t	case of an initial report,	the date that the holde	r became an
the report,	(2) any for example avings plan,	v additional explanation nec le state whether control is a trust, etc.	essary to the clear under exercised through a	erstanding of company, a
proxy must	be filed by	iled by a company must be the agent signing the report an one page, each page mus	on behalf of a natural p	

Send it to the following address:

Commission des valeurs mobilières du Québec C.P. 246, Tour de la Bourse Montréal, QC

MFORCE FROM AUGUST 29, 1984 TO JULY 31, 1985

# FORM 2 APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION AS A DEALER OR ADV ISER<sup>1</sup>

#### **SECTION A**

<b>1.</b>	A	D	pΙ	ica	nt

Name	Dealer Adviser	O.
Address of principal establishment	Area code: Tel.:	
Address for service in Québec	Area code: Tel.:	
Name of person to contact	۸0,	
2. Categories of dealers or advisers	284	
Check the appropriate box:	1/3	
(1) Dealer	00,	
(a) unrestricted practice	(b) restricted practice	7
,5	- issuer-distributor **	
	- mutual fund	
	- investment contracts	
Do you intend to offer particlic management service	- other (state)	
	Ye	es No
Do you intend to offer partiolio management service	s?	7 🗇
(2) Adviser		
(a) unconstricted practice	(b) restricted practice	7
Financial year		
Closing date Year Month Da	у	

<sup>\*</sup> Any natural person applying for registration as a dealer of adviser must also complete Form 3.

<sup>\*\*</sup> An issuer-distributor need not answer items 7F, 12 and 17.

A . . . . !! 4 . . . .

4.	Auditor												
Nam	е												
Addr	ess												
<b>5</b> .	Banks											(	Ś
	es of all the ba				cluding	g the	addre	sses	of all	branci	hes w	here	the
арріі	сан кеерз а ше	Name	ari accour	n.				Ac	ddress		۸.		
										1	<b>5</b>		
									4	$\nearrow$			
<b>6.</b> Eac	Senior exe h senior execu		-		3.		<i>*</i>	(0	8				
	Name			Addr	ess		X			Positi	on		
						. 0	Ó						
						13							
					9	1							
7.	The compa	any		5	レ								
	Date of poration of the pany	Year	Month	Day	,								
	ncorporating Act		<b>P</b>								.,		
	Supplementary lea Provide the dates		Yr.	M. D.	Yr.	М.	D.	Yr.	М.	D.	Yr.	М.	D.
(4) Date gene	Meetings of sign of the last Yr eral meeting pareholders	hareholders	last mee	ial report of the special ting of reholders	Yr	М.	D.		e of las ual rep		Yr.	M.	D.
	Share rolders. Atta bel of securities e	each holds.						_					

Major position is defined as holding by one person of more than 10% of the voting securities issued by the dealer or the person controlling it. In calculating the percentage of securities held by a person, those that belong to associates or affiliates must be added.

In the case where several persons intend to exercise together voting rights attached to securities issued by a dealer or the person who controls it; each person is deemed to hold the percentage of the securities corresponding to the aggregate of securities held by those persons.

(6) Debt securities. Attach the names and addresses of all the holders of debt securities (bonds,

debentures, notes and loans) issued by the company and indicate the nature and amount of the securities

held by each.  In the case of a dealer having made a public offering, it is sufficient to give information securities held by the senior executives.	ation concer	ning the
(7) Beneficial ownership	Yes	No
Do the persons mentioned in Items 5 and 6 above hold the securities mentioned on behalf of other persons?		<u>ල්</u> ට
If YES, provide the names and addresses of the persons who own the securities. In the case where the owner is a legal person, provide the names and addresses own more than 10 % of each class of shares of that company.  In the case where the owner is a trust, provide the names and addresses of the rights in the trust and give the percentage of securities held by each.	<b>N</b> .	
(8) Capital stock Provide the following information on a separate sheet if space is  Shares	Čommon shares	Value \$
lacking. (number)	(number)	φ
(a) authorized capital stock		
(b) issued and outstanding		
(c) par value of debt securities Note - In each case, provide a complete description (source, maturities, interest rates, and whether it is a loan contemplated by section 193 of the Regulation).  1 - Bonds 2 - Notes 3- Any Other borrowings		
8. Partnerships		
(1) Date constituted Year Month Day Date registered Year Month	nth Day	
(2) Share of partners. Attach a list of shares of each partner in the capital stock are	nd in the ear	nings of
the partnership.  (3) Beneficial ownership. Are the persons mentioned in the preceding paragraph the owners of their shares of the capital of the partnership?	Yes	No
If No provide the names and addresses of the persons who own the specialities.		
150		

#### **SECTION B**

Answer YES or NO to Questions 9 to 16. In the case of an affirmative answer, provide the necessary details.

# 9. Change of name

Under a securities law or regulation enacted in Québec or elsewhere.  (1) has the applicant previously obtained registration or a permit?  (2) if YES, does he still hold the registration or the permit?  (3) if NO, has he previously made such application?  11. Refusal of registration, suspension or withdrawal of rights conferred registration  Under a securities law or regulation macted in Québec ,or elsewhere.  (1) has the applicant been refused registration?  (2) have the rights conferred by registration been withdrawn?  (3) have the rights conferred by registration been withdrawn?	in this	he applicant previously used a name other than the one by which he is identified application for registration or has he previously carried on business under er name?	Yes	O.
Under a securities law or regulation enacted in Québec or elsewhere.  (1) has the applicant previously obtained registration or a permit?  (2) if YES, does he still hold the registration or the permit?  (3) if NO, has he previously made such application?  11. Refusal of registration, suspension or withdrawal of rights conferred registration  Under a securities law or regulation anacted in Québec ,or elsewhere.  (1) has the applicant been refused registration?  (2) have the rights conferred by registration been suspended?		4	3	
Yes No  (1) has the applicant previously obtained registration or a permit?  (2) if YES, does he still hold the registration or the permit?  (3) if NO, has he previously made such application?  11. Refusal of registration, suspension or withdrawal of rights conferred registration  Under a securities law or regulation chacted in Québec ,or elsewhere.  (1) has the applicant been rejused registration?  (2) have the rights conferred by registration been suspended?	10.	Previous registration	<u> </u>	
Under a securities law or regulation practed in Québec ,or elsewhere.  Yes No  (1) has the applicant been refused registration?  (2) have the rights conferred by registration been suspended?	(1) ha (2) if	as the applicant previously obtained registration or a permit? YES, does he still hold the registration or the permit?	Yes	<b>No</b>
Under a securities law or regulation practed in Québec ,or elsewhere.  Yes No  (1) has the applicant been refused registration?  (2) have the rights conferred by registration been suspended?		70,		
Yes No (1) has the applicant been rejused registration?  (2) have the rights conferred by registration been suspended?			confei	red b
(1) has the applicant been refused registration?  (2) have the rights conferred by registration been suspended?	Unde	r a securities law or regulation enacted in Québec ,or elsewhere.	Ves	No

# 12. Stock exchange, dealers, association.

Has the candidate previously been		
	Yes	No
(1) admitted?		
(2) refused?		
(3) suspended?		
		$\mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{O}}$
as a member of a stock exchange, a dealers' or securities advisers' association or a profe	essional	0,0
association in Québec or elsewhere?	1	
	N .	
	2/1	
	<del>')</del>	
13. Frauds, crimes		
13. Tradus, Crimes		
Use the applicants		
Has the applicant: (1) (a) been found guilty of an offence under a securities law or regulation enacted in	Yes	No
Québec or elsewhere?		/7
(b) been found guilty of fraud or theft related to a securities transaction?	Yes	No
(c) been involved in an injunction following a raudulent transaction?	Yes	No
$\sim$		
(2) have found with in the last 10 vs. of a principal affector under a law appeted in	Vaa	N/a
(2) been found guilty in the last 10 years of a criminal offence under a law enacted in Québec or elsewhere?	Yes	No
Quebec of elsewhere:		
14. Court proceedings		
14. Court procedings		
Have there been any proceedings under any law in any jurisdiction which could have	Yes	No
led to any sharge, trial, conviction or injunction against the applicant?		/7
ica to any organist and applicant:		
<del>'0',</del>		
. 🗸		
15. Bankruptcy		
10. Buildingtoy		
Has the applicant been declared bankrupt or made an assignment of preparty to big	Voc	No
Has the applicant been declared bankrupt or made an assignment of property to his creditors during the last 10 years?	Yes	
ordatord during the last re years:		

# 16. Judgment for damages

Has the applicant been ordered by a civil court to last 10 years by reason of fraud or any other cause?	o pay damages during the Yes No
17. Insurance or surety	108/2
(1) Contract for universal surety  Name of the insurance company  Attach details respecting the amount of the coverage for of coming into force and the term of the contract.	each category of risks, the Neductible, the date
(2) Postal insurance  Name of the insurance company  Amount of Deductible Excoverage  (3) Other	piry Date Yr. Mon. Day
Provide all details  4° Demands for settlement Have demands for settlement been made to your during the last financial year?	r insurance company Yes No
If YES, give details on a separate sheet.	Signature of senior executive or partner
- ON AU for	name (print) and position  name of applicant
All the documents attached be initialled by the person of the documents attached be initialled by the person of the documents attached by	
I, the undersigned, having Form 2 and in the documents attached thereto misrepresentation.	taken cognizance of the information in o, declare under oath that it contains no
Sworn before me	In witness whereto, I have signed
on the day of 19	at day of 19

signature	signature
name in block letters and position	name in block letters
Notary, justice of the peace or commissioner for oaths Judicial district of	
This declaration may be replaced by	a solemn affirmation.
Impo	ortant J

#### **Important**

The following documents must accompany the application:

- 1. Audited financial statements. at a date not more than 90 days before the da registration;
- 2. A cheque for 300\$ payable to the Minister of Finance of Québec;
- 3. A certified copy of the resolution of the board of directors of the company authorizing one or more senior executives to sign the application form and all the related document

21. Aggarante de la documenta de la documenta

## FORM 3 STANDARD APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OR FOR CERTIFICATION OF NATURAL PERSONS

#### Procedures for completing the application

- 1. This form must be used by any natural person who:
- (a) applies for registration as a representative to a Canadian securities commission or requests approval from a self-regulatory agency;
- (b) requests approval from a Canadian securities commission as a senior executive of a dealer or adviser;
- (c) applies to a Canadian securities commission for registration as a dealer or adviser.
- 2. Applicants must answer all pertinent questions; any omissions may delay examination of the application.
- 3. The information on the form and on enclosures must be typewritten; forms or enclosures not typewritten may be refused.
- 4. Each enclosure must be reparately identified. Signatures must not be reproduced mechanically or photocopied. A commissioner for oaths and the applicant must initial all enclosures.
- 5. To apply, the applicant should, if necessary, request assistance from an authorized senior executive of the firm responsible or from a lawyer.
- 6. A copy of the application must be filed with the applicable securities commission. Members of the Canadian Investment Dealers Association, and of the Montréal, Toronto and Vancouver stock exchanges are required to submit 2 duly signed copies of the application to the self-regulatory agency responsible for auditing the books of the applicant's firm.

Reserved for the self-regulatory agency					
Confirmation of answer # 7	Other confirmation				
Application approved by	Date				

7. The senior executive of an issuer-distributor does not need to answer Items 6 and 20, nor Section D.

#### **SECTION A**

#### 1. Applicant

Surname	First name	Social insurance number
Applicant's address (inc	cluding postal code)	Area code: Tel. No.:
Address for service in (	Québec	70,0
Position with the firm		Date of beginning of employment Yr. Month Day
2. Firm		
Name		Area cove: Tel. No.:
Address of place of wo	rk (number, street, town, province, po	ostal code)
3 Nature of re	ogistration applied for:	08h

### Nature of registration applied for:

Check the boxes required to identify previsely, the nature of the application.

The nature of the application depends upon the applicable provisions of the laws and regulations respecting securities and by-laws, respecting futures contracts, as well as the rules and regulations of the stock exchanges, of the Canadian Investment Dealers Association or any other self-regulatory agency.

Unrestricted registration authorizes the applicant to trade all classes of securities in compliance with the provisions that apply.

A candidate who applies for restricted registration must check the box "other" and state the nature of the restriction.

### Nature of the application

Reg. □	istration Unrestricted	Cert	tification
	Stock exchange representative		
$\square$	Trader		Senior executive (position)
	Inc. or uninc. mutual fund		Branch manager
	Investment contracts		Director, shareholder or senior executive of a certified subsidiary
	Futures contracts		•
	University scholarship plans		
	Other (specify)		Other (specify)

# 4. Applications addressed to the following agencies

Check the necessary boxes to indicate the securities commissions or the Canadian self-regulatory agencies to which the applicant is applying.

	0 11	,			
~ A.	Securities commission				~\fo
	<del>-</del>	☐ Ontario		Newfoundland	
_	ritish Columbia 🔃 New Brunswick	☐ Québec		Yukon Territory	. •
$\square$ Pr	rince Edward Island 🛛 Nova Scotia	Saskatchev	van 🛮 🗸 N	Northwest Teri	ritories
					•
	Self-regulator	y agencies			. 1
	Alberta Stock Exchange		ver Stock Excha		•
	Canadian Investment Dealers Association		g Commodity E	xchange	
	Montréal Exchange		g Stock Exchar	nge	
		Others (	_		
	Toronto Stock Exchange		opcoy)	<del>)</del> ·	
	Toronto Stock Exchange		- 2.		
			·0		
			X		
SECT	TION B	1			
0_0.		0	×		
_	I-landification	$\sim$	)		
<b>5</b> .	Identification	V (2)			
		•			
I	Date of birth Place of birth	Rrevince	Country	Citizenship	Sex
Year	Month Day (town)	ا رجار			
		<u> </u>			
Height	Weight Colour of eyes Colour of hair	Colouring	Special marks	Family	status
	5				
	er of years of For applicants of foreign origin,		Pass	port	
	uous residence in date and place of entry into				
Canada	da Canada	Country	Place of	Date of	Number
		Country	issue	issue	Number
	• •		issue	Issue	
_	Disa to away 100				
<b>6.</b>	Photograpk				
	Attach black and white full face pho	otographs (	5 cm x 5 c	m), taken	durina the
last F					
	5 months The photographs must bear,				
taken	n, and to certify the identity of the	applicant,	his signat	ture and	that of a
comp	rissioner for oaths or of a senior executi	ive of the fir	m responsil	ble.	
			•		
7	Training				
4	Traillillu				
	Provide the name of the last establish	ment attend	led for each	level.	
	•	ment attend	led for each	level.	
(1)	•	ment attend	led for each	level.	
(1)	Provide the name of the last establish				
(1)	Provide the name of the last establish	diploma or cer	tificate of	level.  Date obta	ained
	Provide the name of the last establishing Grade,		tificate of		ained
	Provide the name of the last establishi  Grade,  dary school	diploma or cer	tificate of		ained

University Professional qualification courses Have you passed the following courses or examinations? Yes No Exemption Date obtained\* Courses on securities trading in Canada Examination based on the Handbook for registered representatives Examination for partners/ directors/senior executives Examination for shareholders The financing of investment in Canada Course No. 2 Part 1 Part 2 Fellow of the Canadian Securities Institute Financial analyst certification course Examination for options contracts officer Course on the options market in Canada Course on Canadian mutual funds National Commodity Futures Examination Canadian Commodity Futures Examination Examination on Canadian stock exchange future contracts (Montreal Exchange) Examination for future contracts officer Others (specify) \* In case of exemption, attach supporting documents Have you been refused an exemption for any of the courses listed above? If Yes, explain or attach supporting documents 8. **Experience** An applicant who files an application with the Canadian Investment Dealers Montreal, Toronto or Vancouver stock exchanges is required to mployment in any of those agencies or any other body mentioned in Question 14. paragra Provide a complete description of your affairs, including the periods you were unemployed during the last 15 years preceding the date of this Name and address Name and position Nature of Reason for From To of employer of immediate employment and Mon. Yr. Mon. leaving Yr. superior position of applicant Present employer

Previous employers		
(2) Have you previously been details in the space provided or attach a	dismissed by an employer? sheet to this form.	If Yes, provide the
9. Residence. Provide the required	information for the last 15 ye	ars. 3
Address (No., street, town. province, postal code)		rom To Mon. Yr. Mon.
Present address	10	
Former addresses	40	
	.00	
10. Professional references	x 20,	
Provide at least 3 names as refer for the firm concerned. Among the name trust company (indicate your account registration or approval to a stock expansion, the name of at least one per	s furnished must be an empl number) and, in the case of echange or the Canadian I	oyee of a bank or a f an application fo nvestment Dealers
Name Employer	Address (with postal code) and office telephone number (with area code)	Position
NEOPLO!	A	cct. No

#### **SECTION C**

Answer "Yes" or "No" to each of the following questions. In the case of an affirmative answer, provide details or submit supporting documents.

#### 11. Change of name

Any change of name and the date of change owing to marriage, divorce order or any other proceedings must be mentioned below.

Have you used a name other than that mentioned in Question 1 of his form or have you carried on business under another name?

#### 12. Previous registrations

The registration mentioned in paragraphs 1 and 2 of Question 12 and 1, 2 and 3 of Question 13 means any authorization procedure established by a law or a regulation respecting trading of securities, commodities or future contracts enacted in Québec or elsewhere.

(1) Have you previously obtained registration of any kind?

If Yes, indicate the name of the agency, the dae of registration and state whether the registration is still in force.

If No, have you previously made application?

(2) Are you now a shareholder, paymer or senior executive of a firm that has obtained registration of any kind, except as issuer or issuer-distributor, in the case of an ordinary shareholder?

If No, have you been a shareholder, partner or senior executive?

(3) Have you previously obtained registration under a law enacted in Québec or elsewhere requiring the obtaining of registration to deal with the public for any other purpose than the tading of securities, commodities or future contracts?

If Yes, is the registration still in force?

If No, Kaye you applied for it?

To answer Questions 13 to 18, particularly Question 15, you should, if necessary, request the assistance of an authorized senior executive of the firm concerned or of a lawyer. For every affirmative answer, you must attach documents giving all the useful information, as circumstances, dates, names of the parties involved and the outcome of the affair.

# 13. Refusal of registration, suspension or withdrawal of rights conferred by registration or disciplinary measures

(1) Have you ever been refused registration, been suspended or had rights conf by registration withdrawn?	erred
(2) Are you now a shareholder, partner or senior executive of a firm that has refused registration, been suspended or had rights conferred by any kind of registr withdrawn, except as issuer, in the case of an ordinary shareholder?	
If no, have you ever been?	00
(3) Have you ever had a registration refused, been suspended or had rights conf by registration withdrawn under a law enacted in Québec or elsewhere requiring obtaining of registration to deal with the public for any other purpose than tradi- securities, commodities or future contracts?	g the
(4) Have you ever been refused an exemption from registration?	7
(5) Has a self-regulatory securities, commodities or future contracts agency taken disciplinary measures against you or against a company of which you were a sexecutive, a partner or a shareholder holding more than 5 % of the voting securities?	
14. Self-regulatory agencies	
Has a company of which you are or were a senior executive a partner shareholder holding more than 5 % of the voting securities or have you carself:	
(1) been a member of a securities, commodities or future contract exchange dealers' association or securities advisers association, another similar profess association or another agency of the same kind in Québec a sewhere?	
(2) been refused registration or approval as member or on any other basis be agency or an association mentioned in 1?	oy an
(3) have you previously been subject to disciplinary measures on the part of association or an agency mentioned in 1?	of an
15. Infractions	
Any infraction of a federa aw, such as the Income Tax Act (Canada) of Immigration Act (Canada) constitutes a criminal offence and must be mentioned in form. A conviction for imparied criving comes under the Criminal Code (Canada) and be mentioned.	n this
If you have applied for and obtained a pardon in writing under the Judicial Record (Canada) which kay not subsequently been revoked, you are not required to reveat offence concerned.	al the
If you have any doubt regarding your situation in relation to an agency responsible applying a law or respecting the pertinence of this question, you should request assistance of an authorized senior executive of the firm responsible or of a lawyer.	
Previous convictions in securities, commodities or future contracts matters	
Have you been found guilty, under a law enacted in Québec or elsewhere, of the securities or of any similar offence?	of an eft of
(2) Previous convictions for other matters	
Have you been found guilty, during the last 10 years under a law enacted in Québ elsewhere, of a criminal offence other than those mentioned in 1?	ec or
(3) Proceedings and charges.  Are you now subject to proceedings or charges in a matter of company law?	

ls shareh of a co	OCONVICTIONS, proceedings and charges against a company a company of which you are or have been a senior executive, a partner or a older holding more than 5 % of the voting shares, subject or has it been the subject priviction, proceedings or charges during the last 10 years under a law enacted in c or elsewhere in respect of a criminal offence mentioned in 1 or 2?	
16.	Civil proceedings	6
shareh	Has a company of which you are or have been a senior executive, a partner or a older holding more than 5 % of the voting shares, or you yourself been convicted for a similar offence?	1000
procee	) Under a law enacted in Québec or elsewhere, has there been any court dings taken ) against you?	137,
(b)	against company of which you are or have been a senior executive, a partner or a older holding more than 5 % of the voting securities at the time proceedings were	~
17.	Bankruptcy	
	During the last 10 years have you been declared bankrupt	
<b>(b</b> )	have you made an assignment of your property?	
	have you made an accommodation or an arrangement with your creditors?	
	have you ceased to carry on your, affairs, leaving debts behind?	
volunta	have you submitted a declaration prescribed by the provisions respecting ary deposit? (Québec)?	
	has a sequestrator or a trustee been appointed by your creditors or at their taken possession of your property?	
	Yes, have you obtained a release?	
	tach a copy of your release.	
	Has any company of which you are or were a senior executive, a partner or a colder holding more than 50% the voting shares	
	been declared bank upt during the last 10 years?	
	made an assignment of its property during the last 10 years?	
(c)	has a sequestrator or a trustee appointed by its creditors or at their request taken sion of its property?	
18.	Jeogment and seizure	
<b>A</b>	s a judgment or a seizure order been given against you, following a fraud or for, any	
other n	sason, during the last 10 years, by a civil court in Québec or elsewhere?	
1		

# *19.* Surety (1) Has surety been refused you during the last 10 years? If Yes, give the name and address of the insurer, and indicate the date and the reasons for the refusal. (2) Are you now covered by surety? **20.** Professional activities (1) Will you participate actively in the affairs of the firm responsible and will you devote the greater part of your time to it? (2) Have you other affairs or a remunerated work other than the position that you in the firn responsible? (3) Are you a senior executive, a partner, a shareholder or a holder of deb (se of another company that carries on the business of a securities, commodities contracts broker or adviser? **SECTION D** Indicate the number, value, class and percentage of shares or units that you hold or that you plan to acquire after your approval. If you plan to acquire shares or units after your approval, state their source, for example, new issue or in the case of a transfer, the name of the transferor. (2)lue of the bonds of the firm held and the loans granted to it and if they are sul or will you become, after approval has been granted, owner of securities If no, indicate the name, address and kind of employment of the owner. 23. Indicate the source of the funds that you plan to invest in the firm. Explain.

<b>24.</b> Are the funds that you will invest guaranteed? If Yes, explain.
<b>25.</b> Have you established rights connected with your shares or, after approval has been given, do you plan to establish rights by pledge, guarantee or assignment surety in favour of a financial institution or another person? If Yes, explain.
Warning  A false statement or any withholding of information may cause refusal of the application, disciplinary measures, even against the firm responsible, or refusal of registration.
I consent to a self-regulatory agency's obtaining information about me from any person, including an investigation agency or an information agency, in accordance with the law applicable in Québec or elsewhere.
date signature of applicant
All the documents attached must be initialled by the applicant and by a commissioner for oaths. All signatures must be handwritten.
COMMITMENT OF THE APPLICANT AND THE FIRM RESPONSIBLE (to be completed at the time of the application for registration to a self-regulatory agency)
We the undersigned certify that none of the statements above contain to our knowledge any misrepresentation. We agree to inform in writing the self-regulatory agencies of any material change in the time limits prescribed by their by-laws, rules and regulations.

We acknowledge that we are familiar with the by-laws, rules and regulations of the self-regulatory agencies mentioned in Question 4. We agree to comply with them and we commit ourselves to remain informed of any amendments to them.

We acknowledge the jurisdiction of those bodies and the power to suspend or withdraw the rights conferred by registration. In the case of a suspension or withdrawal the rights conferred by registration, the applicant agrees to terminate immediately his relations with the firm responsible, not to accept employment or to furnish services of any kind to a member of the self-regulatory agencies or to an affiliated company in accordance with their by-laws, rules and regulations.

We hereby acknowledge that we are jointly bound.

We accept the transfer of this application to a self-regulatory agency mentioned in Question 4 in the case where in the future the applicant submits an application to one of those agencies.

Made at	on the	day of	19
		5.11 5	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
signature of applicant		name of the fire	n responsible
	By		<u> </u>
SWORN DECLARATION			(3)
I the undersigned	, beir	ng duly sworn, declare as	follow:
surname,	first name	(1)	~
1. I am		applicant for registration	
surname,	first name	$\chi_{O}$	
2. I have read all the question given., as well as of the warning on the schedules are correct.	ns in this form and I page 14. I declare tha	am awars of the signific at the Carements made in	cance of the answers n this application or in
In witness whereto, I have signed	signature of applica	Int	
Sworn before me			
	commissioner for o	aths	
in the city of	.0		
Province of	on the	day of	19
According to the Secu which, in the light of the circ misrepresentation, constitutes	cumstances and a		
This declaration may b	e replaced by a sol	lemn affirmation.	
ATTES INTON OF THE FIRM	A RESPONSIBLE		
/.0			
I the undersigned, actir who seeks the	ng on behalf of	certify t	hat
who seeks the will be hired to perform the obtained.	registration the na duties indicated i	ture of which is spec if the registration of	ified in Question 3, the certification is
Loomifu that I have allow	avecad with the ex-	nlicent the guestians	in this forms or dis
I certify that I have disc particular Question 15, or that		•	· ·

has done so, in the case where the applicant has filed an application through the agency of one of our branches.

I certify that the applicant has thoroughly understood all the questions, and that, so far as I know, his answers are correct.

Made at	on the	day of	19	- $00$
By	for			1/20
signature of authorized se executive or partner of the			name of the fi	C)
To comply with the Secto identify the applicant on co	curities Act, onfirmation s	line will he		symbol used
O.C. 660-83, Form. 3; Errata, 1	985 G.O. 2, 1	121. 100 \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	0,	
O.C. 660-83, 1983 G.O. 2, 1269 Errata, 1985 G.O. 2, 1121	9	108th		
Amendments		0,		
Amendments  O.C. 1758-84, 1984 G.O. 2, 327	"JGJST			
ORU				